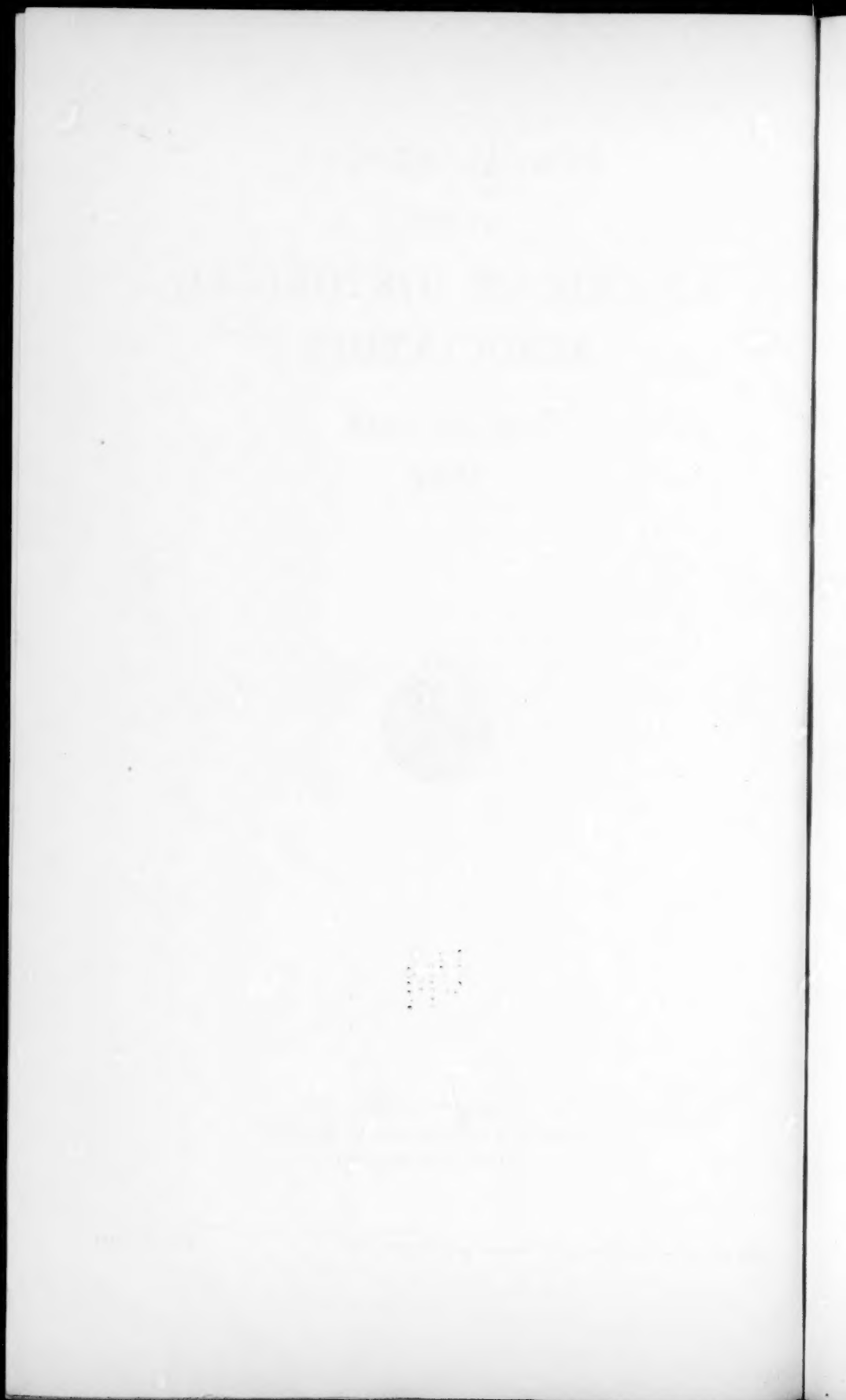


138

ANNUAL REPORT
OF THE
AMERICAN HISTORICAL
ASSOCIATION
FOR THE YEAR
1932



UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1934



Trad. R.R. 4

E

172

.A54

LETTER OF SUBMITTAL

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,
Washington, D.C., March 15, 1933.

To the Congress of the United States:

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor of submitting to Congress the annual report of the association for the year 1932. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. G. ABBOT, *Secretary.*

ACT OF INCORPORATION

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America. Said association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia so far as may be necessary to its lawful ends to an amount not exceeding \$500,000, to adopt a constitution, and make bylaws not inconsistent with law. Said association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

[Approved, January 4, 1889.]

Grad. 4
Hist. - General
Faxon
10-1-34

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,
40 B Street S.W.,
Washington, D.C., March 1, 1933.

SIR: As provided by law, we submit herewith the annual report of the American Historical Association for the year 1932, in one volume.

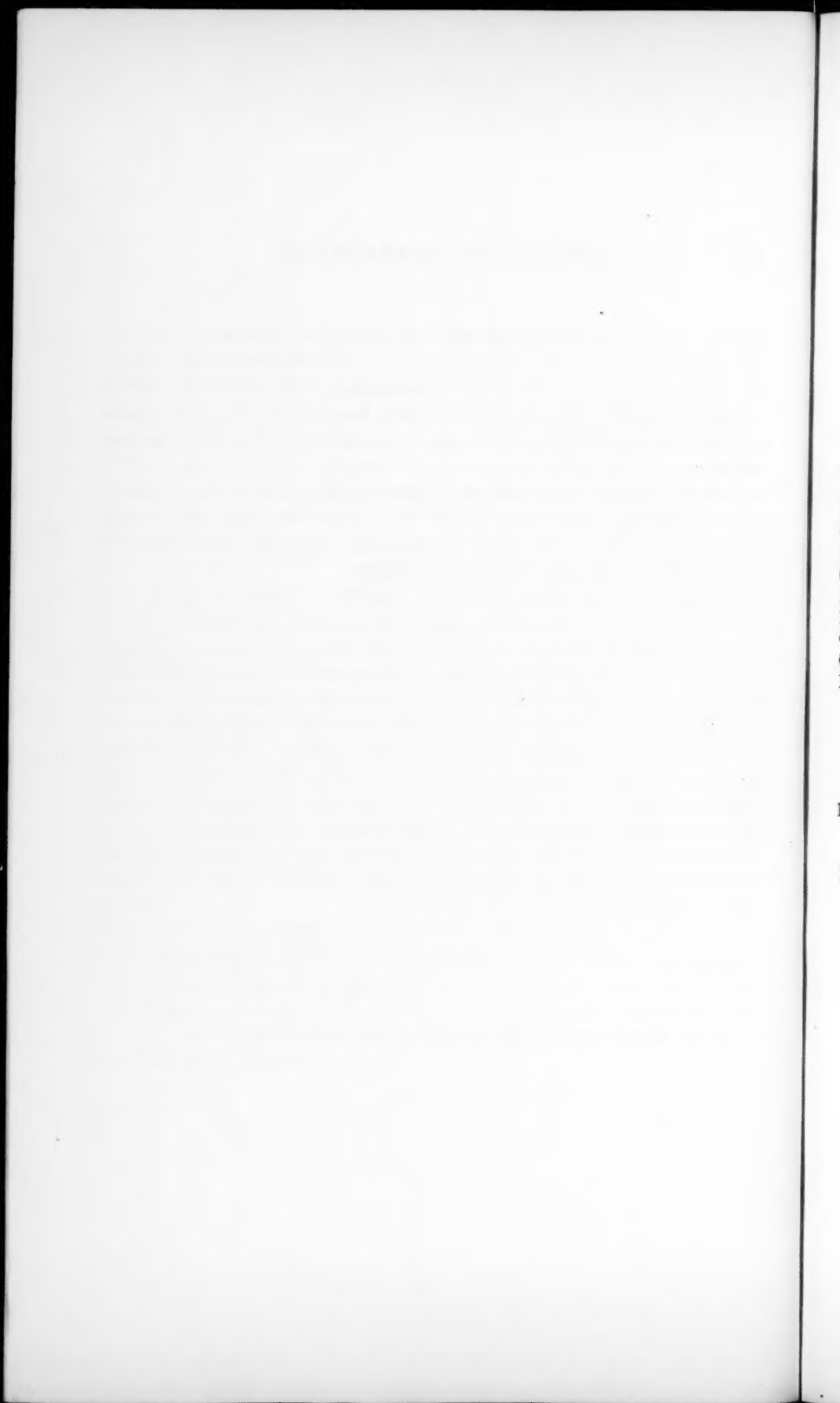
The discontinuance of the customary credit grant at the Government Printing Office, long \$7,000 and more recently \$12,000 per annum, as part of the national economy program, precludes the possibility of a second volume at this time.

The present report has been made possible only by using the balance of our current allotment, originally set aside partially to defray the cost of publication of vols. II and III of the 1931 *Annual Report* (Griffin, *Writings on American History*, and Bemis and Griffin, *Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States for Students and Investigators*, respectively). The absolute necessity of not exceeding this unexpended balance has compelled us, under authority granted by the council, to adopt various economies and to omit considerable material other than the section containing the proceedings, which had been prepared for publication at this time.

We cannot now state when or under what auspices the two delayed volumes will appear or what provision will be made for future *Annual Reports*.

LEO F. STOCK,
Chairman, Committee on Publications.
LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ,
Editor.

To the SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,
Washington, D.C.



CONTENTS

	Page
Letter of submittal.....	3
Act of incorporation.....	4
Letter of transmittal.....	5
Constitution.....	9
Bylaws	11
Officers for 1933.....	13
Pacific coast branch officers for 1933.....	16
Past officers.....	17
Committees for 1933.....	21
Organization and activities.....	25
Prizes and medals offered by the American Historical Association.....	27
I. Proceedings of the Forty-seventh Annual Meeting of the American Historical Association, Toronto, Canada, December 27-29, 1932..	31
II. Special George Washington Bicentennial Meeting of the American Historical Association, The Library of Congress, Washington, May 7, 1932.....	95
III. Proceedings of the Twenty-eighth Annual Meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, Los Angeles, Calif., December 29-30, 1932.....	149
IV. Report on the Conference of Historical Societies, University College, Toronto, December 29, 1932.....	157



CONSTITUTION

I

The name of this society shall be the American Historical Association.

II

Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies.

III

Any person approved by the council may become a member by paying \$5 and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of \$5. On payment of \$100 any person may become a life member exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees.

IV

The officers shall be a president, a first vice president, a second vice president, a secretary, a treasurer, an assistant secretary-treasurer, and an editor.

The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting in the manner provided in the by-laws.

The assistant secretary-treasurer and the editor shall be elected by the council. They shall perform such duties and receive such compensation as the council may determine.

If the office of president shall, through any cause, become vacant, the first vice president shall thereupon become president, and the second vice president shall become first vice president whenever the office of first vice president shall have been vacated.

V

There shall be a council, constituted as follows:

1. The president, the vice presidents, the secretary, and the treasurer.
2. Elected members, eight in number, chosen by ballot at the annual meeting of the association. At the election of 1931 the persons so elected shall be assigned to four equal classes, the members of which shall be elected to serve respectively for 1, 2, 3, and 4 years. Subsequent elections in each class shall be for 4 years, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms.
3. The former presidents, but a former president shall be entitled to vote for the 3 years succeeding the expiration of his term as president, and no longer.

VI

The council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the association. In the exercise of its proper functions, the council may appoint such committees, commissions, and boards as it may deem necessary. The council shall make a full report of its activities to the annual meeting of the association. The association may by vote at any annual

meeting instruct the council to discontinue or enter upon any activity, and may take such other action in directing the affairs of the association as it may deem necessary and proper.

For the transaction of necessary business when the council is not in session, the council shall elect annually an executive committee of not more than 6 members which shall include the secretary and the treasurer, and may include not more than 2 persons not members of the council. Subject to the general direction of the council, the executive committee shall be responsible for the management of association interests and the carrying out of association policies.

The council, or when the council is not in session the executive committee, shall have authority to appoint an executive secretary, delegating to him such functions as may from time to time seem desirable and determining his compensation.

VII

There shall be a board of trustees, 5 in number, consisting of a chairman and 4 other members, nominated by the council and elected at the annual meeting of the association. The trustees elected in 1931 shall serve, respectively, as determined by lot, for 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 years. Subsequent elections shall be in all cases for 5 years, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms. No investments of any of the permanent funds of the association shall be made or changed except with the advice and consent of a majority of the trustees. The liability of the individual members of the board shall be limited to good faith in the discharge of the duties resting upon them.

VIII

This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous annual meeting or the proposed amendment having received the approval of the council.

BYLAWS

I

The officers provided for by the constitution shall have the duties and perform the functions customarily attached to their respective offices with such others as may from time to time be prescribed.

II

A nomination committee of five members shall be chosen at each annual business meeting in the manner hereafter provided for the election of officers of the association. At such convenient time prior to the 15th of September, as it may determine, it shall invite every member to express to it his preference regarding every office to be filled by election at the ensuing annual business meeting and regarding the composition of the new nominating committee then to be chosen. It shall publish and mail to each member at least 1 month prior to the annual business meeting such nominations as it may determine upon for each elective office and for the next nominating committee. It shall prepare for use at the annual business meeting an official ballot containing, as candidates for each office or committee membership to be filled thereat, the names of its nominees and also the names of any other nominees which may be proposed to the chairman of the committee in writing by 20 or more members of the association at least 1 day before the annual business meeting, but such nominations by petition shall not be presented until after the committee shall have reported its nominations to the association as provided for in the present bylaw. The official ballot shall also provide, under each office, a blank space for voting for such further nominees as any member may present from the floor at the time of the election.

III

The annual election of officers and the choice of a nominating committee for the ensuing year shall be conducted by the use of an official ballot prepared as described in bylaw II.

IV

The association authorizes the payment of traveling expenses incurred by the voting members of the council attending one meeting of that body a year, this meeting to be other than that held in connection with the annual meeting of the association.

The council may provide for the payment of expenses incurred by the secretary, the assistant secretary-treasurer, and the editor in such travel as may be necessary to the transaction of the association's business.

THE
JOURNAL
OF THE
ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
VOLUME 18
PART 1
1888

CONTENTS

THE
JOURNAL
OF THE
ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
VOLUME 18
PART 1
1888

CONTENTS

THE
JOURNAL
OF THE
ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
VOLUME 18
PART 1
1888

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Organized at Saratoga, N.Y., September 10, 1884. Incorporated by Congress January 4, 1889

OFFICERS FOR 1933

PRESIDENT

CHARLES A. BEARD
New Milford, Conn.

FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

WILLIAM E. DODD
University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

SECOND VICE PRESIDENT

MICHAEL I. ROSTOVITZ
Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

CONYERS READ
226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

SECRETARY

DEXTER PERKINS
University of Rochester, Rochester, N.Y.

TREASURER

CONSTANTINE E. McGUIRE
40 B Street SW., Washington, D.C.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY-TREASURER

PATTY W. WASHINGTON
40 B Street SW., Washington, D.C.

EDITOR

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ
The George Washington University, Washington, D.C.

COUNCIL

(Ex officio: The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer)

FORMER PRESIDENTS

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART
Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN
University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

GEORGE L. BURR
The Library, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.

WORTHINGTON C. FORD

Care Morgan and Co., 14 Place Vendome, Paris, France

CHARLES H. HASKINS

53 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass.

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY

R.F.D. 3, Media, Pa.

CHARLES M. ANDREWS

*424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.*DANA C. MUNRO¹*Princeton University, Princeton, N.J.*

HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR

135 East Sixty-sixth Street, New York, N.Y.

JAMES H. BREASTED

Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON

173 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y.

EVARTS B. GREENE

Columbia University, New York, N.Y.

CARL BECKER

Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.

HERBERT E. BOLTON

University of California, Berkeley, Calif.

ELECTED MEMBERS

DIXON RYAN FOX

Columbia University, New York, N.Y.

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS

Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

CHARLES W. RAMSDELL

University of Texas, Austin, Tex.

CHRISTOPHER B. COLEMAN

Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.

SIDNEY B. FAY

Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT

University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

JOHN D. HICKS

University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.

JULIAN P. BRETZ

Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL

WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH, *Chairman**University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.*¹ Died Jan. 13, 1933.

CHARLES A. BEARD

New Milford, Conn.

SIDNEY B. FAY

Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

DIXON RYAN FOX

Columbia University, New York, N.Y.

DEXTER PERKINS

(Ex officio)

CONSTANTINE E. McGUIRE

(Ex officio)

FINANCE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL

CONSTANTINE E. McGUIRE, *Chairman*

40 B Street, SW., Washington, D.C.

MRS. F. T. GRISWOLD

Radnor, Pa.

WALDO G. LELAND

703 Insurance Building, 907 Fifteenth Street, NW., Washington, D.C.

DEXTER PERKINS

University of Rochester, Rochester, N.Y.

CONYERS READ

226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON APPOINTMENTS

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, *Chairman*

Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

DIXON RYAN FOX

Columbia University, New York, N.Y.

BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT

University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

DEXTER PERKINS

(Ex officio)

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

CONYERS READ, *Chairman*

226 South Sixteenth St., Philadelphia, Pa.

RAYMOND N. BALL

Lincoln Alliance National Bank, Rochester, N.Y.

GUY EMERSON

Bankers Trust Co., New York, N.Y.

FAIRFAX HARRISON

Belvoir, Fauquier County, Va.

THOMAS I. PARKINSON

Equitable Life Assurance Society, New York, N.Y. (1937)

PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

OFFICERS FOR 1933

PRESIDENT

CHARLES E. CHAPMAN

University of California, Berkeley, Calif.

VICE PRESIDENT

WILLIAM H. ELLISON

Santa Barbara State College, Santa Barbara, Calif.

SECRETARY-TREASURER

CARL F. BRAND

Stanford University, Calif.

THE COUNCIL

(The above officers and)

MERIBETH CAMERON

Reed College, Portland, Oreg.

OSGOOD HARDY

Occidental College, Los Angeles, Calif.

H. A. HUBBARD

University of Arizona, Tucson, Ariz.

W. N. SAGE

University of British Columbia, Victoria

BOARD OF EDITORS FOR THE PACIFIC HISTORICAL REVIEW, 1933-35

DONALD G. BARNES

University of Washington

DAN E. CLARK

University of Oregon

CARDINAL GOODWIN

Mills College

GEORGE P. HAMMOND

University of Southern California

HERBERT I. PRIESTLEY

University of California

PAYSON J. TREAT

Stanford University

JOHN C. PARISH

Managing Editor (absent on leave)

LOUIS KNOTT KOONTZ

Acting Managing Editor

334 Josiah Royce Hall, University of California at Los Angeles

PAST OFFICERS

(Deceased officers are marked thus: †)

EX-PRESIDENTS

- †ANDREW DICKSON WHITE, L.H.D., LL.D., D.C.L., 1884-85.
†GEORGE BANCROFT, LL.D., 1885-86.
†JUSTIN WINSOR, LL.D., 1886-88.
†WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL.D., 1887-88.
†CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL.D., 1888-89.
†JOHN JAY, LL.D., 1889-90.
†WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL.D., 1890-91.
†JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL.D., 1891-93.
†HENRY ADAMS, LL.D., 1893-94.
†GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL.D., 1895.
†RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D.D., LL.D., 1896.
†JAMES SCHOUER, LL.D., 1897.
†GEORGE PARK FISHER, D.D., LL.D., 1898.
†JAMES FORD RHODES, LL.D., Litt.D., 1899.
†EDWARD EGGLESTON, L.H.D., 1900.
†CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL.D., 1901.
†ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D.C.L., LL.D., 1902.
†HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL.D., 1903.
†GOLDWIN SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D., 1904.
†JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1905.
†SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL.D., 1906.
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1907.
†GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph.D., Litt.D., 1908.
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1909.
†FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1910.
†WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, Ph.D., L.H.D., LL.D., 1911.
†THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL.D., D.C.L., 1912.
†WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph.D., LL.D., 1913.
ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, LL.B., LL.D., 1914.
†H. MORSE STEPHENS, M.A., Litt.D., 1915.
GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL.D., Litt.D., 1916.
WORTHINGTON C. FORD, Litt.D., LL.D., 1917.
†WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL.D., Litt.D., L.H.D., 1918-19.
†EDWARD CHANNING, Ph.D., Litt.D., 1920.
†JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F.B.A., 1921.
CHARLES H. HASKINS, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1922.
EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, LL.D., 1923.
†WOODROW WILSON, LL.D., Litt.D., 1924.
CHARLES M. ANDREWS, Ph.D., L.H.D., 1925.
†DANA C. MUNRO, L.H.D., 1926.
HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR, L.H.D., Litt.D., 1927.
JAMES H. BREASTED, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1928.
JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, Ph.D., LL.D., L.H.D., 1929.
EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., L.H.D., 1930.
CARL LOTUS BECKER, Ph.D., 1931.
HERBERT EUGENE BOLTON, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1932.

EX-VICE PRESIDENTS

- †JUSTIN WINSOR, LL.D., 1884-86.
†CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL.D., 1884-88.
†WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL.D., 1886-87.
†JOHN JAY, LL.D., 1887-89.

- †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL.D., 1888-90.
 †JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL.D., 1889-91.
 †HENRY ADAMS, LL.D., 1890-93.
 †EDWARD GAY MASON, A.M., 1891-94.
 †GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL.D., 1894.
 †RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D.D., LL.D., 1895.
 †JAMES SCHOULER, LL.D., 1895, 1896.
 †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D.D., LL.D., 1896, 1897.
 †JAMES FORD RHODES, LL.D., D.Litt., 1897, 1898.
 †EDWARD EGGLESTON, L.H.D., 1898, 1899.
 †MOSES COIT TYLER, L.H.D., LL.D., 1899, 1900.
 †CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL.D., 1900.
 †HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, Ph.D., LL.D., 1901.
 †ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D.C.L., LL.D., 1901.
 †HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL.D., 1902.
 †GOLDWIN SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D., 1902, 1903.
 †EDWARD McCRADY, LL.D., 1903.
 †JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1904.
 †SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL.D., 1904, 1905.
 J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1905, 1906.
 †GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph.D., Litt.D., 1906, 1907.
 ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1907, 1908.
 †FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1908, 1909.
 †WILLIAM MILLIGAN SLOANE, Ph.D., L.H.D., LL.D., 1909, 1910.
 †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL.D., D.C.L., 1910, 1911.
 †WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph.D., LL.D., 1911, 1912.
 ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, LL.B., LL.D., 1912, 1913.
 †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M.A., Litt.D., 1913, 1914.
 GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL.D., Litt.D., 1914, 1915.
 WORTHINGTON C. FORD, Litt.D., LL.D., 1915, 1916.
 †WILLIAM ROSCOE THAYER, LL.D., Litt.D., L.H.D., 1916, 1917.
 †EDWARD CHANNING, Ph.D., Litt.D., 1917, 1918-19.
 †JEAN JULES JUSSERAND, F.B.A., 1918-19, 1920.
 CHARLES H. HASKINS, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1920, 1921.
 EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, A.M., LL.D., 1921, 1922.
 †WOODROW WILSON, LL.D., Litt.D., 1922, 1923.
 CHARLES M. ANDREWS, Ph.D., L.H.D., 1923, 1924.
 †DANA C. MUNRO, L.H.D., 1924, 1925.
 HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR, L.H.D., Litt.D., 1925, 1926.
 JAMES H. BREASTED, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1926, 1927.
 JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, Ph.D., LL.D., L.H.D., 1927, 1928.
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., L.H.D., 1928, 1929.
 †EPHRAIM DOUGLASS ADAMS, Ph.D., 1929, 1930.
 CARL LOTUS BECKER, Ph.D., 1930.
 HERBERT EUGENE BOLTON, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1931.
 CHARLES A. BEARD, Ph.D., LL.D., 1931, 1932.
 WILLIAM E. DODD, Ph.D., LL.D., 1932.

SECRETARIES

- †HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, Ph.D., LL.D., 1884-1900.
 †A. HOWARD CLARK, A.M., 1889-1908.
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1900-13.
 WALDO GIFFORD LELAND, Litt.D., 1908-19.
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., L.H.D., 1914-19.
 †JOHN SPENCER BASSETT, Ph.D., 1919-28.
 DEXTER PERKINS, Ph.D., 1928-.

TREASURERS

- CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, Ph.D., 1884-1917.
 CHARLES MOORE, Ph.D., LL.D., 1917-30.
 CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE, Ph.D., 1930-.

CURATOR

- †A. HOWARD CLARK, A.M., 1889-1918.

COUNCIL

- †WILLIAM BABCOCK WEEDEN, A.M., 1884-86.
 †CHARLES DEANE, LL.D., 1884-87.
 †MOSES COIT TYLER, L.H.D., LL.D., 1884-85.
 EPHRAIM EMERTON, Ph.D., 1884-85.
 †FRANKLIN BOWDITCH DEXTER, A.M., Litt.D., 1885-87.
 †WILLIAM FRANCIS ALLEN, A.M., 1885-87.
 †WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL.D., 1886-88.
 †RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, LL.D., 1887-88.
 †JOHN W. BURGESS, Ph.D., LL.D., 1887-91.
 †ARTHUR MARTIN WHEELER, A.M., LL.D., 1887-89.
 †GEORGE PARK FISHER, D.D., LL.D., 1888-91.
 †GEORGE BROWN GOODE, LL.D., 1889-96.
 †JOHN GEORGE BOURINOT, C.M.G., D.C.L., LL.D., 1889-94.
 †JOHN BACH McMASTER, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1891-94.
 †GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, Ph.D., Litt.D., 1891-97; 1898-1901.
 †THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL.D., D.C.L., 1894-95.
 †JABEZ LAMAR MONROE CURRY, LL.D., 1894-95.
 †H. MORSE STEPHENS, M.A., Litt.D., 1895-99.
 †FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1895-99; 1901-4.
 †EDWARD MINOR GALLAUDET, Ph.D., LL.D., 1896-97.
 †MELVILLE WESTON FULLER, LL.D., 1897-1900.
 ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1897-1900.
 ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A.M., LL.B., LL.D., 1898-1901; 1903-6.
 †WILLIAM ARCHIBALD DUNNING, Ph.D., LL.D., 1899-1902.
 †PETER WHITE, A.M., 1899-1902.
 J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1900-1903.
 A. LAWRENCE LOWELL, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1900-1903.
 HERBERT PUTNAM, Litt.D., LL.D., 1901-4.
 GEORGE LINCOLN BURR, LL.D., Litt.D., 1902-5.
 EDWARD POTTS CHEYNEY, LL.D., 1902-5.
 †EDWARD G. BOURNE, Ph.D., 1903-6.
 †GEORGE P. GARRISON, Ph.D., 1904-7.
 †REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LL.D., 1904-7.
 CHARLES McLEAN ANDREWS, Ph.D., L.H.D., 1905-8.
 JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON, Ph.D., LL.D., 1905-8.
 WORTHINGTON C. FORD, Litt.D., LL.D., 1906-9.
 WILLIAM MacDONALD, Ph.D., LL.D., 1906-9.
 MAX FARRAND, Ph.D., L.H.D., 1907-10.
 FRANK HEYWOOD HODDER, Ph.M., 1907-10.
 EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., L.H.D., 1908-11.
 CHARLES HENRY HULL, Ph.D., 1908-11.
 †FRANKLIN LAFAYETTE RILEY, Ph.D., LL.D., 1909-12.
 †EDWIN ERLE SPARKS, Ph.D., LL.D., 1909-12.
 JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN, Ph.D., LL.D., 1910-13.
 FRED MORROW FLING, Ph.D., 1910-13.
 HERMAN VANDENBURG AMES, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1911-14.
 †DANA C. MUNRO, L.H.D., 1911-14.
 †ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE, Ph.D., LL.D., 1912-14.
 JOHN MARTIN VINCENT, Ph.D., LL.D., 1912-15.
 FREDERIC BANCROFT, Ph.D., LL.D., 1913-15.
 CHARLES HOMER HASKINS, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., 1913-16.
 EUGENE C. BARKER, Ph.D., 1914-17.
 GUY S. FORD, Ph.D., LL.D., 1914-17.
 ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, Ph.D., Litt.D., 1914-17.
 †LUCY M. SALMON, A.M., L.H.D., 1915-19.
 †SAMUEL B. HARDING, Ph.D., 1915-19.
 HENRY E. BOURNE, B.D., L.H.D., 1916-20.
 CHARLES MOORE, Ph.D., 1916-17.
 GEORGE M. WRONG, LL.D., 1916-20.
 HERBERT E. BOLTON, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D., 1917-20.
 WILLIAM E. DODD, Ph.D., LL.D., 1917-20.
 WALTER L. FLEMING, M.A., Ph.D., 1917-20.
 WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH, Ph.D., 1917-20.

- JAMES T. SHOTWELL, Ph.D., LL.D., L.H.D., 1919-22.
†RUTH PUTNAM, B.Litt., 1919-22.
ARTHUR L. CROSS, Ph.D., 1920-24.
SIDNEY B. FAY, Ph.D., 1920-24.
†CARL RUSSELL FISH, Ph.D., 1920-23.
CARLTON J. H. HAYES, Ph.D., Litt.D., LL.D., L.H.D., 1920-25.
FREDERIC L. PAXSON, Ph.D., 1920-25.
ST. GEORGE L. SIOUSSAT, Ph.D., 1920-23.
HENRY P. BIGGAR, B.A., B.Litt., 1922-25.
MARY W. WILLIAMS, Ph.D., 1922-26.
CHARLES H. McILWAIN, Ph.D., LL.D., 1923-26.
ARTHUR M. SCHLESINGER, Ph.D., Litt.D., 1923-26.
WILLIAM K. BOYD, Ph.D., 1924-27.
NELLIE NEILSON, Ph.D., 1924-27.
†ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE, A.M., LL.D., 1925-27.
LAURENCE M. LARSON, Ph.D., LL.D., 1925-28.
FRANK MALOY ANDERSON, A.M., LL.D., Litt.D., 1926-28.
JAMES TRUSLOW ADAMS, LL.D., Litt.D., 1926-29.
†DWIGHT W. MORROW, LL.D., 1926-29.
PAYSON J. TREAT, Ph.D., L.H.D., 1926-30.
WILLIAM L. CLEMENTS, B.S., 1927-30.
SAMUEL E. MORISON, Ph.D., 1927-31.
WINFRED T. ROOT, Ph.D., 1927-31.
ELIZABETH DONNAN, B.A., 1928-32.
J. G. DEROUHAC HAMILTON, Ph.D., 1928-32.
DIXON R. FOX, Ph.D., L.H.D., 1929-.
ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, Ph.D., 1929-.
CHARLES W. RAMSDELL, Ph.D., 1930-.
CHRISTOPHER B. COLEMAN, Ph.D., 1930-.
SIDNEY B. FAY, Ph.D., 1931-.
BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT, Ph.D., 1931-.
JOHN D. HICKS, Ph.D., 1932-.
JULIAN P. BRETZ, Ph.D., 1932-.

COMMITTEES FOR 1933

Committee on program for the forty-eighth annual meeting.—W. S. Robertson, chairman, 806 Florida Avenue, Urbana, Ill.; Conyers Read, secretary, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; R. G. Caldwell, Rice Institute, Houston, Tex.; Dixon Ryan Fox, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.; Albert Hyma, 1914 Wayne Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.; R. J. Kerner, University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; Frederick Merk, Widener Library, Cambridge, Mass.; R. A. Newhall, Grace Court, Williamstown, Mass.; J. F. Rippy, Duke University, Durham, N.C.; Jonathan F. Scott, 167 Glenwood Avenue, Yonkers, N.Y.; Caroline Ware, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N.Y.; Allen B. West, 352 Thrall Avenue, Clifton, Cincinnati, Ohio; Stanley Williams, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; and (ex officio) Charles A. Beard, president, American Historical Association, New Milford, Conn.; Christopher B. Coleman, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies, Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis; Dexter Perkins, secretary, American Historical Association, University of Rochester, Rochester, N.Y.; Oscar C. Stine, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, 1358 B Street SW., Room 304, Washington, D.C.

Committee on local arrangements for the forty-eighth annual meeting.—Albert J. Harno, chairman, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

Committee on nominations.—John C. Parish, chairman, University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, Calif.; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, 839 Seventeenth Street, Washington, D.C.; Louise P. Kellogg, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; Arthur E. R. Boak, 513 Onondaga Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.; James P. Baxter, 3d, Adams House, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

Board of editors of American Historical Review.—Henry E. Bourne, managing editor, 40 B Street SW., Washington, D.C.; Arthur C. Cole (term expires in 1933), 2453 Overlook Road, Cleveland, Ohio; Verner W. Crane (1934), 1908 Lorraine Place, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Tenney Frank (1935), Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; James Westfall Thompson (1935), University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; Charles Seymour (1936), Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; J. F. Rippy, Duke University, Durham, N.C. (to fill the unexpired term, 1932-37, of Dr. J. F. Jameson, resigned).

Historical manuscripts commission.—J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, chairman, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.; Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; L. W. Labaree, 1090 Ridge Road, New Haven, Conn.; A. O. Craven, Faculty Exchange, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Edgar E. Robinson, Stanford University, Calif.

Public archives commission.—A. R. Newsome, chairman, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, N.C.; Victor H. Paltsits, 48 Whitson Street, Forest Hills Gardens, Long Island, N.Y.; Margaret C. Norton, Archives Division, State Library, Springfield, Ill.; Stewart Mitchell, 314 Hotel Somerset, Boston, Mass.; E. E. Dale, University of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla.; Julian P. Boyd, Headquarters House, New York State Historical Association, Ticonderoga, N.Y.

Committee on bibliography of modern British history.—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, R.F.D. No. 3, Media, Pa.; Arthur L. Cross, 705 South State Street,

Ann Arbor, Mich.; Godfrey Davies, Henry E. Huntington Library, San Marino, Calif.; R. B. Merriman, 175 Brattle Street, Cambridge, Mass.; Wallace Note-stein, 141 Cottage Street, New Haven, Conn.; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Caroline F. Ware, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N.Y.

Committee on the bibliography of travel.—Solon J. Buck, 4338 Bigelow Boulevard, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Committee on publications.—Leo F. Stock, chairman, 909 Tower Building, Fourteenth and K Streets NW., Washington, D.C. Ex officio, the Editor of the Association; the Managing Editor of the Review; the Chairmen of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, the Public Archives Commission, Committees on Bibliography, Carnegie Revolving Fund for Publications, Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund, Littleton-Griswold Fund.

Committee on membership.—Arthur J. May, chairman, University of Rochester, Rochester, N.Y.; E. C. Kirkland, 18 Longfellow Avenue, Brunswick, Me.; J. E. Pomfret, Princeton University, Princeton, N.J.; Alan K. Manchester, Duke University, Durham, N.C.; F. L. Bennis, 320 North Jordan Avenue, Bloomington, Ind.; Lawrence D. Steefel, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Wendell H. Stephenson, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La.; Thomas A. Bailey, Stanford University, Calif.; Reginald G. Trotter, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada.

Commission on the social studies in the schools.—A. C. Krey, chairman, The Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; F. W. Ballou, 3117 Forty-fifth Street, Washington, D.C.; C. A. Beard, New Milford, Conn.; Isaiah Bowman, Broadway at One hundred and fifty-sixth Street, New York, N.Y.; Ada L. Comstock, Radcliffe College, Cambridge, Mass.; George S. Counts, 21 Claremont Avenue, New York, N.Y.; Edmund E. Day, 61 Broadway, New York, N.Y.; Guy Stanton Ford, The Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; C. J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.; Ernest Horn, 832 Kirkwood Avenue, Iowa City, Iowa; Henry Johnson, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.; Leon C. Marshall, Wyman Park Apartments, Baltimore, Md.; Charles E. Merriam, 6041 University Avenue, Chicago, Ill.; Jesse H. Newlon, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.; W. T. Root, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa; Jesse F. Steiner, University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.

Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States Government.—Samuel F. Bemis, chairman, 3312 Cathedral Avenue NW., Washington, D.C.; W. K. Boyd, Duke University, Durham, N.C.; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, 839 Seventeenth Street NW., Washington, D.C.; Charles Moore, 1719 H Street NW., Washington, D.C.; Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; St. George L. Sioussat, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Leo F. Stock, 909 Tower Building, Fourteenth and K Streets NW., Washington, D.C.; Mark Sullivan, 1700 Eye Street NW., Washington, D.C.; Charles Warren, 1527 Eighteenth Street NW., Washington, D.C.

George Louis Beer prize committee.—R. C. Binkley, chairman, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio; Theodore Collier, Brown University, Providence, R.I.; M. B. Giffen, Tarkio, Mo.

John H. Dunning prize committee.—J. G. Randall, chairman, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.; E. M. Coulter, University of Georgia, Athens, Ga.; J. L. Sellers, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebr.

Committee on the Jusserand medal.—M. E. Curti, chairman, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Gilbert Chinard, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; F. Stringfellow Barr, University of Virginia, University, Va.

Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, R.F.D. No. 3, Media, Pa.; Henry Commager, New York University, Washington Square College, New York, N.Y.; R. D. W. Connor, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.; Howard L. Gray, Yarrow East, Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pa.; Thomas J. Wertenbaker, Princeton University, Princeton, N.J.

Committee on the Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.—Ulrich B. Phillips, chairman, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; Arthur C. Cole, 2453 Overlook Road, Cleveland, Ohio; Roy F. Nichols, department of history, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

Committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund.—Evarts B. Greene, chairman, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.; Charles M. Andrews, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; Judge Carroll T. Bond, 1125 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Md.; John Dickinson, Thirty-fourth and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, Pa.; Felix Frankfurter, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Richard B. Morris, 2 Horatio Street, New York, N.Y.

Committee on radio.—John A. Krout, chairman, 10 Fountain Terrace, Scarsdale, N.Y.; Raymond L. Buell, 18 East Forty-first Street, New York, N.Y.; R. D. W. Connor, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.; William E. Dodd, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Ralph H. Gabriel, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

REPRESENTATIVES OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION IN ALLIED BODIES

Social Science Research Council.—Guy Stanton Ford, the Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Widener Library, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Carl Wittke, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.

International Committee of Historical Sciences.—W. G. Leland, 703 Insurance Building, 907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D.C.; Monsignor George Lacombe, 1000 Fulton Street, San Francisco, Calif.

Subcommission of the International Committee of Historical Sciences on Colonial History.—Lowell Joseph Ragatz, the George Washington University, Washington, D.C.; W. R. Shepherd, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.

Encyclopaedia of Social Sciences.—C. J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.; Carl Becker, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.; Clarence H. Haring, 15 Channing Street, Cambridge, Mass.

Conference of Historical Societies.—Christopher B. Coleman, Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.

International Subcommittee on Chronology.—Monsignor George Lacombe, 1000 Fulton Street, San Francisco, Calif.

American Council of Learned Societies.—Evarts B. Greene, Columbia University, New York, N.Y.; Edward P. Cheyney, R.F.D. No. 3, Media, Pa.

The first of these was the discovery of gold in California in 1848. This discovery led to a great influx of people to California, and the state became a great center of population. The second was the discovery of gold in Colorado in 1859. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Colorado, and the state became a great center of population. The third was the discovery of gold in Nevada in 1859. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Nevada, and the state became a great center of population. The fourth was the discovery of gold in Idaho in 1860. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Idaho, and the state became a great center of population. The fifth was the discovery of gold in Montana in 1862. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Montana, and the state became a great center of population. The sixth was the discovery of gold in Wyoming in 1869. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Wyoming, and the state became a great center of population. The seventh was the discovery of gold in Utah in 1871. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Utah, and the state became a great center of population. The eighth was the discovery of gold in Arizona in 1876. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Arizona, and the state became a great center of population. The ninth was the discovery of gold in New Mexico in 1878. This discovery led to a great influx of people to New Mexico, and the state became a great center of population. The tenth was the discovery of gold in Texas in 1880. This discovery led to a great influx of people to Texas, and the state became a great center of population.

The discovery of gold in California in 1848 was the first of a series of discoveries that led to the great influx of people to the western states. The discovery of gold in Colorado in 1859 was the second of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Colorado. The discovery of gold in Nevada in 1859 was the third of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Nevada. The discovery of gold in Idaho in 1860 was the fourth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Idaho. The discovery of gold in Montana in 1862 was the fifth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Montana. The discovery of gold in Wyoming in 1869 was the sixth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Wyoming. The discovery of gold in Utah in 1871 was the seventh of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Utah. The discovery of gold in Arizona in 1876 was the eighth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Arizona. The discovery of gold in New Mexico in 1878 was the ninth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to New Mexico. The discovery of gold in Texas in 1880 was the tenth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Texas.

The discovery of gold in California in 1848 was the first of a series of discoveries that led to the great influx of people to the western states. The discovery of gold in Colorado in 1859 was the second of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Colorado. The discovery of gold in Nevada in 1859 was the third of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Nevada. The discovery of gold in Idaho in 1860 was the fourth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Idaho. The discovery of gold in Montana in 1862 was the fifth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Montana. The discovery of gold in Wyoming in 1869 was the sixth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Wyoming. The discovery of gold in Utah in 1871 was the seventh of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Utah. The discovery of gold in Arizona in 1876 was the eighth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Arizona. The discovery of gold in New Mexico in 1878 was the ninth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to New Mexico. The discovery of gold in Texas in 1880 was the tenth of these discoveries, and it led to a great influx of people to Texas.

ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES

The American Historical Association is the national organization for the promotion of historical writing and studies in the United States. It was founded in 1884 by a group of representative scholars, and in 1889 was chartered by Congress. Its national character is emphasized by fixing its principal office in Washington and by providing for the publication of its annual reports by the United States Government through the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. The membership of the association, at present about 3,400, is drawn from every State in the Union as well as from many foreign countries. To all who desire to promote the development of history, local, national, or general, and to all who believe that a correct knowledge of the past is essential to a right understanding of the present, the association makes a strong appeal through its publications and other activities.

The meetings of the association are held annually during the last week in December in cities so chosen as to accommodate in turn the members living in different parts of the country, and the average attendance is about 400.

The meetings afford an opportunity for members to become personally acquainted and to discuss matters in which they have a common interest.

The principal publications of the association are the annual report and the *American Historical Review*. The former, consisting of three or four volumes in recent years, is printed for the association by the Government and is distributed free to the first 2,000 members paying their dues and requesting it. It contains the proceedings of the association and of the Pacific coast branch, as well as valuable collections of documents, edited by the historical manuscripts commission, reports on American archives, prepared by the public archives commission, bibliographical contributions, and reports on history teaching and the activities of historical societies.

The *American Historical Review* is the official organ of the association and the recognized organ of the historical profession in the United States. It is published quarterly, each number containing about 225 pages. It presents to the reader authoritative articles, critical reviews of important new works on history, groups of inedited documents, and news of many and varied activities in the field of history. The Review is indispensable to all who wish to keep abreast of the progress of historical scholarship, and is of much value and interest to the general reader. It is distributed to all members of the association in part return for their dues.

To encourage historical research, the association offers certain cash prizes and a medal, described in detail elsewhere.¹

The association has devoted much and consistent attention to the subject of history teaching through conferences held at the annual meetings, the investigations of committees, and the preparation of reports. The association has a close advisory relationship with the *Historical Outlook*, that valuable organ of those engaged in teaching history and the social studies. A standing committee on history teaching gives constant attention to that vital part of the school curriculum.

¹ See pp. 27-30.

The association maintains close relations with the State and local historical societies through a conference organized under the auspices of the association and holding a meeting each year in connection with the annual meeting of the association. In this meeting of delegates the various societies discuss such problems as the collection and editing of historical material, the maintenance of museums and libraries, the fostering of popular interest in historical matters, the marking of sites, the observance of historical anniversaries, etc.

The Pacific coast branch of the association, organized in 1904, affords an opportunity for the members living in the far West to have meetings and an organization of their own while retaining full membership in the parent body. In 1915 the association met with the branch in San Francisco, Berkeley, and Palo Alto in celebration of the opening of the Panama Canal.

From the first the association has pursued the policy of inviting to its membership not only those professionally or otherwise actively engaged in historical work but also those whose interest in history or in the advancement of historical science is such that they wish to ally themselves with the association in the furtherance of its various objects. Thus the association counts among its members, lawyers, clergymen, editors, publishers, physicians, officers of the Army and Navy, merchants, bankers, and farmers—all of whom find material of especial interest in its publications.

Membership in the association is obtained through election by the executive council, upon nomination by a member or by direct application. The annual dues are \$5, there being no initiation fee. The fee for life membership is \$100, which secures exemption from all annual dues.

Inquires respecting the association, its work, publications, prizes, meetings, membership, etc., should be addressed to the assistant secretary at 40 B Street SW., Washington, D.C., from whom they will receive prompt attention.

PRIZES AND MEDAL OFFERED BY THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION ²

THE GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late George Louis Beer, of New York City, the American Historical Association offers the George Louis Beer prize in European international history. The prize is \$250 and is awarded annually for the best work upon "any phase of European international history since 1895."

The competition is limited to citizens of the United States and to works that shall be submitted to the American Historical Association. A work may be submitted in either manuscript or print.

Works must be submitted on or before April 1 of each year in order to be considered for the competition of that year. In the case of printed works the date of publication must fall within a period of 2¼ years prior to April 1.

In making the award the committee in charge will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and general excellence of style.

The prize is designed especially to encourage those who have not published previously any considerable work or obtained an established reputation.

Only works in the English language will receive consideration.

THE JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE

In accordance with the terms of a bequest by the late Miss Mathilde M. Dunning, of New York, the American Historical Association offers the John H. Dunning prize. The conditions governing the award of this prize are as follows:

1. That the scope of the John H. Dunning prize in American history shall include any and all subjects relating to the political and social transformation of the Southern States since 1865, provided that said subjects have antecedents in, or are related to, conditions in those States prior to 1876.

2. That the prize amounting to \$200 shall be awarded biennially, beginning in December 1929 to a member of the association.

3. That a standing committee of three be appointed to consider essays submitted, to make the award, and to formulate regulations necessary for this work.

(As in the case of the other prizes, monographs must be submitted on or before April 1 of the given year, and the date of publication of printed monographs must fall within a period of 2¼ years prior to that of April 1.)

THE JUSSERAND MEDAL

The Jusserand medal will be awarded, as occasion may arise, for a published work of distinction on any phase involving the history of the intellectual rela-

² The Justin Winsor prize was discontinued in 1930 and the Herbert Baxter Adams prize in 1931.

tions between the United States and any foreign country, whether such work be written by an American citizen or by a citizen of a foreign country.

Inquiries concerning these prizes and the medal should be addressed to the chairmen of the respective committees, or to the secretary of the American Historical Association, 40 B Street SW., Washington, D.C.

AWARDS

THE JUSTIN WINSOR PRIZE (which was offered annually until 1906 and every 2 years thereafter to 1930, when it was discontinued) has been awarded to—

1896. Herman V. Ames. *The Proposed Amendments to the Constitution of the United States.*

1900. William A. Schaper. *Sectionalism and Representation in South Carolina.*

1901. Ulrich B. Phillips. *Georgia and State Rights.*

1902. Charles McCarthy. *The Anti-Masonic Party.*

1903. Louise Phelps Kellogg. *The American Colonial Charter: A Study of Its Relation to English Administration, Chiefly after 1688.*

1904. William R. Manning. *The Nootka Sound Controversy.*

1906. Annie Heloise Abel. *The History of Events Resulting in Indian Consolidation West of the Mississippi River.*

1908. Clarence Edwin Carter. *Great Britain and the Illinois Country, 1765-1774.*

1910. Edward Raymond Turner. *The Negro in Pennsylvania: Slavery—Servitude—Freedom, 1639-1861.*

1912. Arthur Charles Cole. *The Whig Party in the South.*

1914. Mary W. Williams. *Anglo-American Isthmian Diplomacy, 1815-1915.*

1916. Richard J. Purcell. *Connecticut in Transition, 1775-1818.*

1918. Arthur M. Schlesinger. *The Colonial Merchants and the American Revolution, 1763-1776.* (Longmans, Green & Co., New York, 1918.)

1920. F. Lee Bennis. *The American Struggle for the British West India Carrying Trade, 1815-1830.* (Indiana University Studies, vol. X, no. 56, Bloomington, Ind., 1923.)

1922. Lawrence Henry Gipson. *Jared Ingersoll: A Study of American Loyalty in Relation to British Colonial Government.* (Yale University Press, New Haven, 1920.)

1924. Elizabeth B. White. *History of Franco-American Diplomatic Relations.*

1926. Lowell Joseph Ragatz. *The Fall of the Planter Class in the British Caribbean, 1763-1833.* (The Century Co., New York, 1928.)

1928. Fred A. Shannon. *The Organization and Administration of the Union Army, 1861-1865.* (2 vols., Arthur H. Clark Co., Cleveland, Ohio, 1928.)

1930. L. W. Labaree. *Royal Government in America: A Study of the British Colonial System before 1783.* (Yale University Press, New Haven, 1931.)

From 1897 to 1899 and in 1905 the Justin Winsor prize was not awarded.

THE HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE (which was offered every 2 years from 1905 to 1931, when it was discontinued) has been awarded to—

1905. David S. Muzzey. *The Spiritual Franciscans.*

1907. In equal division—Edward B. Krehbiel. *The Interdict—Its History and Its Operation with Especial Attention to the Time of Pope Innocent III.* William S. Robertson. *Francisco de Miranda and the Revolutionizing of Spanish America.*

1909. Wallace Notestein. *A History of Witchcraft in England from 1558 to 1718.*

1911. Louise Fargo Brown. *The Political Activities of the Baptists and Fifth-Monarchy Men in England During the Interregnum.*

1913. Violet Barbour. Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington.

1915. Theodore C. Pease. *The Leveller Movement.*

1917. Frederick L. Nussbaum. *Commercial Policy in the French Revolution: A Study of the Career of G. J. A. Ducher.*

1919. William Thomas Morgan. *English Political Parties and Leaders in the Reign of Queen Anne, 1702-1710.* (Yale University Press, New Haven, 1920.)

1921. Einar Joranson. *The Danegeld in France.* (Augustana Book Concern, Rock Island, Ill., 1923.)

1923. In equal division—Mary Hume Maguire. *History of the Oath Ex Officio in England.* John Thomas McNeill. *The Celtic Penitentials and Their Influence on Continental Christianity.* (Champion, Paris, 1923.)

1925. Frederick S. Rodkey. *The Turko-Egyptian Question in the Relations of England, France, and Russia, 1832-1841.* (University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, vol. XI, nos. 3 and 4. The University, Urbana, 1924.)

1927. William F. Galpin. *The British Grain Trade in the Napoleonic Period.* (The Macmillan Co., New York, 1925.)

1929. H. S. Commager. *Struensee and the Reform Movement in Denmark.*

1931. Vernon J. Puryear. *England, Russia, and the Straits Question.* (University of California Press, Berkeley, Calif., 1931.)

THE GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE has been awarded to—

1923. In equal division—Walter Russell Batsell. *The Mandatory System: Its Historical Background and Relation to the New Imperialism.* Edward Mead Earle. *Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway.* The Macmillan Co., New York, 1923.)

1924. Alfred L. P. Dennis. *The Foreign Policies of Soviet Russia.* (E. P. Dutton & Co., New York, 1924.)

1925. Edith P. Stickney. *Southern Albania or Northern Epirus in European International Affairs, 1912-1923.* (Stanford University Press, Stanford University, Calif., 1927.)

1928. Sidney B. Fay. *The Origins of the World War.* (2 vols., The Macmillan Co., New York, 1928.)

1929. M. B. Giffen. *Fashoda: The Incident and Its Diplomatic Setting.* (University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1930.)

1930. Bernadotte E. Schmitt. *The Coming of the War.* (2 vols., Scribner's, New York, 1930.)

1931. O. J. Hale. *Germany and the Diplomatic Revolution: A Study in Diplomacy and the Press, 1904-1906.* (University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia, 1931.)

1932. O. H. Wedel. *Austro-German Diplomatic Relations, 1908-14.* (Stanford University Press, 1932.)

In 1922, 1926, and 1927 the George Louis Beer prize was not awarded.

THE JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE has been awarded to—

1929. Hayward J. Pearce, Jr. Benjamin H. Hill. *Secession and Reconstruction.* (University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1928.)

1931. Francis B. Simkins and R. H. Woody. *South Carolina During the Reconstruction Period.* (University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 1932.)

THE JUSSELAND MEDAL has been awarded to—

1925. Bernard Fay. *L'Esprit Révolutionnaire en France et aux États-Unis à la Fin du Dix-huitième Siècle.* (Champion, Paris, 1925.)

1930. Otto Vossler. *Die Amerikanischen Revolutionsideale in ihrem Verhältnis zu den Europäischen.* (Oldenbourg, Munich, 1929.)

1932. Howard Mumford Jones. *America and French Culture, 1750-1848.* (University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, 1927.)

NOTE.—The prize essays prior to 1918 were published by the American Historical Association.

I. PROCEEDINGS OF THE FORTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL
MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL
ASSOCIATION

TORONTO, CANADA, DECEMBER 27-29, 1932

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

1911

**PROGRAM OF THE FORTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE
ASSOCIATION HELD IN TORONTO, CANADA, DECEMBER 27-29,
1932¹**

Monday, December 26

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

HART HOUSE

8 P.M. MEETING OF THE COUNCIL.

Tuesday, December 27

WEST HALL

10:30 A.M. THE UNITED STATES: THE NATIONAL INTEREST.—Chairman, Edgar E. Robinson, Stanford University. The Original American Conception of National Interest, Charles A. Beard, New Milford, Connecticut.² "National Interest" and Recent American Thought, Ralph H. Gabriel, Yale University. Discussion, Arthur C. Cole, Western Reserve University.

THEATER 8

10:30 A.M. DIPLOMATIC HISTORY.—Chairman, J. W. Pratt, University of Buffalo. Canada and the Peace Settlement of 1782-3, Samuel Flagg Bemis, The George Washington University;³ discussion, Dallas D. Irvine, University of Pennsylvania. British Government Propaganda and the Oregon Treaty, Frederick Merk, Harvard University; discussion, Reginald G. Trotter, Queen's University.

THEATER 11

10:30 A.M. JOINT SESSION OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AND THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.—Chairman, John D. Hicks, University of Wisconsin. The Royal Navy as a Factor in the British Control of the Old Northwest, 1760-1796, Nelson V. Russell, Coe College. Interrelations between the Fur Trade of Canada and the United States, Harold A. Innis, University of Toronto.⁴ The United States and the Red River Expedition of 1870, John Perry Pritchett, University of North Dakota.⁵ Railway Land Policies in Canada and the United States, James B. Hedges, Brown University.

ROOM 37

10:30 A.M. ANCIENT HISTORY.—Chairman, J. W. Swain, University of Illinois. Round Table Discussion on Economic History of the Ancient World—

¹ An account of this meeting appears in the *American Historical Review*, April 1933, pp. 431 ff.

² To be published as part of the author's forthcoming volume on National Interest.

³ Published in the *Canadian Historical Review*, September 1933, pp. 265 ff.

⁴ Published in the *Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, December 1933, pp. 321 ff.

⁵ To be published in the *Canadian Historical Review*.

A. E. R. Boak, University of Michigan; William Scott Ferguson, Harvard University; M. I. Rostovtzeff, Yale University; W. L. Westermann, Columbia University.

1 P.M. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE OF EDITORIAL STAFFS OF HISTORICAL REVIEWS.

1 P.M. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY.

WEST HALL

2:30 P.M. ECONOMIC HISTORY: CRISES AND PANACEAS.—Chairman, H. U. Faulkner, Smith College. Some Populist Panaceas, John D. Hicks, University of Wisconsin. Investment Banking in the United States, 1861-1873, Henrietta M. Larson, Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration.⁶ Some Aspects of American States Debts in the 'Forties, Reginald C. McGrane, University of Cincinnati.⁷

THEATER 8

2:30 P.M. THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH.—Chairman, James T. Shotwell, Columbia University. The British Commonwealth: an Interpretation, Hon. N. W. Rowell, K.C., Toronto; discussion, W. Y. Elliott, Harvard University; Carl Wittke, Ohio State University; A. Gordon Dewey, Union College; A. L. Burt, University of Minnesota.

THEATER 11

2:30 P.M. THE RENAISSANCE.—Chairman, Katharine Jeanne Gallagher, Goucher College. Erasmus and the Oxford Reformers, Albert Hyma, University of Michigan; discussion, Walter L. Dorn, Ohio State University. Venice, Spices, and Ship-Timbers in the Commercial Revolution, Frederic C. Lane, Johns Hopkins University,⁸ discussion, Eugene H. Byrne, Barnard College, Columbia University.

ROOM 37

2:30 P.M. JOINT SESSION OF THE NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR SOCIAL STUDIES AND THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.—Chairman, W. G. Kimmel, First Vice President of the National Council for Social Studies. Some Educational Factors Affecting the Relations between Canada and the United States, Arthur A. Hauck, Lafayette College. The Origin of the International Joint Commission, Lawrence J. Burpee, Secretary of the International Joint Commission, Ottawa. The Historian's Duty to Society, George M. Wrong, Toronto.⁹ Our Experience with the Use of the New-Type Test in the Investigation of the Social Studies in the Schools, A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota.

ROOM 6

2:30 P.M. PUBLIC ARCHIVES.—Chairman, A. R. Newsome, Raleigh, North Carolina. The National Archives Building, Thomas P. Martin, Library of Congress,¹⁰ Archival Legislation, George S. Godard, Connecticut State Library. The Public Archives of Canada, A. G. Doughty, Public Archives, Ottawa.

4 P.M. RECEPTION TO LADIES ATTENDING THE MEETING, AT WYMLWOOD QUEEN'S PARK.

⁶ To be included in a volume by the author now in preparation.

⁷ Published in the *American Historical Review*, July 1933, pp. 673 ff.

⁸ Published in the *American Historical Review*, January 1933, pp. 219 ff.

⁹ Published in the *Canadian Historical Review*, March 1933, pp. 1 ff.

¹⁰ Published in the *Historical Outlook*, April 1933, pp. 177 ff.

GREAT HALL, HART HOUSE

7 P.M. DINNER TO ALL ASSOCIATIONS BY THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO.—Chairman, Hon. H. J. Cody, President of the University of Toronto.

TOASTS

THE ASSOCIATION

HON. VINCENT MASSEY

CHARLES A. BEARD

THE MUSE OF HISTORY

SIR ROBERT FALCONER

DIXON RYAN FOX

Wednesday, December 28

WEST HALL

10 A.M. MODERN EUROPE.—Chairman, BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT, University of Chicago. Robespierre's Reputation in the Constituent Assembly, W. B. Kerr, University of Buffalo. Bernadotte and the French Throne, 1814, Franklin D. Scott, State Teachers' College, Superior, Wis.¹¹ Belgian Neutrality: Origin and Successive Crises, William E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania,¹² Discussion, Herbert C. Bell, Wesleyan University.

THEATER 8

10 A.M. COLONIAL AMERICA.—Chairman, M. W. Jernegan, University of Chicago. Personnel and Personalities in the Colonial Agencies, Ella Lonn, Goucher College. The Iron Act of 1750, Lawrence H. Gipson, Lehigh University. Propagandists of the American Revolution, Philip Davidson, Agnes Scott College.

THEATER 11

10 A.M. HISPANIC-AMERICAN HISTORY.—Chairman, Vera Lee Brown, Smith College. Artigas, the Founder of Uruguayan Nationality, P. A. Martin, Stanford University. The First United States Consuls and Trade Relations with the Spanish-American Empire, 1779-1808, Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania.¹³ The British Bondholders and the Roosevelt Corollary of the Monroe Doctrine, J. F. Rippy, Duke University.

ROOM 37

10 A.M. GRADUATE STUDENTS AND GRADUATE STUDY.—Chairman, Charles W. David, Bryn Mawr College. The Students, Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota. Instruction, Evarts B. Greene, Columbia University. Discussion, Conyers Read, Philadelphia, J. P. Baxter, 3rd, Harvard University.

ROOM 6

10 A.M. AGRICULTURAL HISTORY.—Chairman, Frederick Merk, Harvard University. Effects of the Civil War in the United States upon Agriculture in Canada, Fred Landon, University of Western Ontario.¹⁴ Agrarian Reform

¹¹ Published in the *Journal of Modern History*, December 1933, pp. 465 ff.

¹² Published in the *American Historical Review*, October 1933, pp. 48 ff.

¹³ Published in the *Hispanic-American Historical Review*, August 1933, pp. 289 ff.

¹⁴ Published in *Agricultural History*, October 1933, pp. 163 ff.

before Postwar European Constituent Assemblies, V. Alton Moody, Iowa State College of Agriculture.¹⁵

ROOM 19

10 A.M. JOINT SESSION OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CHURCH HISTORY AND THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.—Chairman, William W. Sweet, University of Chicago. Causes of the Puritan Failure in England, 1640-1660, M. M. Knappen, University of Chicago. Religious and Social Revolution in Eighteenth Century Virginia, W. M. Gewehr, American University. Archbishop Juan de Zumarraga, First Archbishop in the Western Hemisphere, Benjamin Webb Wheeler, University of Michigan.¹⁶ Church and State in Canada, K. H. Cousland, Emmanuel College, University of Toronto.

HART HOUSE

1 P.M. GENERAL LUNCHEON.

GREAT HALL, HART HOUSE

2.30 P.M. BUSINESS MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

ROYAL ONTARIO MUSEUM, QUEEN'S PARK

4 P.M. RECEPTION TO MEMBERS OF VISITING ASSOCIATIONS BY THE TRUSTEES OF THE ROYAL ONTARIO MUSEUM.

GREAT HALL, HART HOUSE

6:30 P.M. DINNER OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION AND THE AGRICULTURAL HISTORY SOCIETY.—Chairman, John D. Hicks, University of Wisconsin. The Traits and Contributions of F. J. Turner, Ulrich B. Phillips, Yale University. The Prairies and Plains in Our Times, L. B. Schmidt, Iowa State College.

6:30 P.M. DINNER OF THE MEDIAEVAL ACADEMY.

CONVOCATION HALL

8:30 P.M. CONVOCATION AND PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.—The honorary degree of Doctor of Laws was conferred by the University of Toronto upon the President of the American Historical Association. Announcement of Prizes. The address, Herbert E. Bolton.¹⁷

GREAT HALL, HART HOUSE

10 P.M. RECEPTION AND SMOKER TO MEMBERS OF VISITING ASSOCIATIONS.

Thursday, December 29

WEST HALL

10:30 A.M. THE UNITED STATES—THE FRONTIER.—Chairman, William E. Dodd, University of Chicago. A Generation of the Frontier Hypothesis, Fred-eric L. Paxson, University of California.¹⁸ Discussion, C. H. Ambler, West Virginia University; B. F. Wright, Harvard University.

¹⁵ Published in *Agricultural History*, April 1933, pp. 81 ff.

¹⁶ To be published in the *Catholic Historical Review*.

¹⁷ Published in the *American Historical Review*, April 1933, pp. 448 ff.

¹⁸ Published in the *Pacific Historical Review*, March 1933, pp. 34 ff.

THEATER 8

10:30 A.M. THE FAR EAST.—Chairman, E. W. Wallace, University of Toronto. A Canadian Policy in the Far East, N. A. M. MacKenzie, University of Toronto.¹⁹ Certain Psychological Factors in the Present Far Eastern Situation, H. F. MacNair, University of Chicago. Discussion, Edith E. Ware, Troy, N.Y.

THEATER 11

10:30 A.M. JOINT SESSION OF THE CANADIAN AND AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATIONS.—Chairman, J. C. Webster, Shediac, New Brunswick. Charles Williamson, "Western Watch Dog" of the British Empire, I. J. Cox, Northwestern University. The Quebec Council of 1647, Gustave Lanctot, Public Archives of Canada. The Boundary Provisions of the Quebec Act, D. A. McArthur, Queen's University.

ROOM 37

10:30 A.M. BRITISH HISTORY.—Chairman, George M. Wrong, Toronto. The Whig Opposition in England During the American Revolution, G. H. Guttridge, University of California.^{19a} British Coal Miners and the Government, 1840 to 1860, Walter L. Slifer, Butler University. Palmerston and a Concert of Powers on the Eastern Question, 1833-1838, F. S. Rodkey, University of Illinois.

ROOM 6

10:30 A.M. MEDIEVAL HISTORY.—Chairman, E. R. Adair, McGill University. The Procedure of Medieval Assemblies, J. C. Russell, University of North Carolina. Experiments with English Plea Rolls, N. Neilson, Mount Holyoke College. English Government at Work, 1327-1336, James F. Willard, University of Colorado.

ROOM 19

10:30 A.M. CONFERENCE OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.—Chairman, Alexander C. Flick, director of the Department of Archives of the State of New York. Publication of Historical Sources and Their Marketability, Solon J. Buck, Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania. Methods of Reproducing Research Materials, Robert C. Binkley, Western Reserve University. Survey of Historical Sources in the State of New York, Julian P. Boyd, New York State Historical Association. Secretary's Report, Christopher B. Coleman, Indiana Historical Bureau.

1 P.M. JOINT LUNCHEON FOR CONFERENCE OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES AND THE ONTARIO HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

1 P.M. LUNCHEON CONFERENCE ON MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY.

MINUTES OF THE BUSINESS MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD IN THE GREAT HALL AT HART HOUSE, UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO, TORONTO, DECEMBER 28, 1932

President Bolton presided.

The president called upon the secretary to present the treasurer's report in the absence of the latter officer. The report is appended.²⁰ It was voted that it be accepted and filed.

¹⁹ Published in the *Queen's Quarterly*, May 1933, pp. 189 ff.

^{19a} Published in the *Journal of Modern History*, March 1934, pp. 1-13 ff.

²⁰ See pp. 39-46.

The secretary presented his annual report. The report is appended.²¹ It was voted that it be accepted and filed.

The secretary read a list of members of the association who had died during the year 1932. Professor Paxson presented a memoir on John B. McMaster, one time president of the association. The secretary read a memoir prepared by Professor Phillips on Frederick Jackson Turner, one time president of the association. These memoirs are appended.²²

The secretary presented to the business meeting the resolution transmitted by Prof. Christopher B. Coleman to the executive committee. It was voted to approve this resolution.²³

Professor Fox presented certain resolutions which read as follows:

"Deeply impressed with the generous, well-planned, and extraordinarily efficient arrangements for the reception and entertainment of the American Historical Association at this meeting, I beg leave to offer the following resolution:

"*Resolved*, That the hearty thanks of this association be given to the committee on local arrangements who have made provisions for us more than adequate in every particular; to our hosts, the board of governors of the University of Toronto, who have placed at our disposal the buildings of the university and so cordially welcomed us to their use, and whose grateful guests we were at the complimentary dinner last evening; to the warden and staff of Hart House, the hospitality of whose splendid halls and well-furnished tables we have so well enjoyed; to the Public Archives of Canada whose administration has, as it were, brought the mountain to Mahomet, in transporting and displaying here a priceless selection of their treasures; to the board of trustees of the Royal Ontario Museum, for the reception we attend this afternoon in their beautiful new building; to the council of the Art Gallery of Toronto, for the reception we anticipate tomorrow afternoon amid their notable collections; and that a copy of appropriate sections of this resolution be transmitted to each of these by the secretary of the association."

It was voted unanimously to adopt these resolutions.

Prof. Frank M. Anderson presented a resolution requesting the secretary to send to Dr. J. F. Jameson a telegram expressing the regret of the association at his absence from the meeting at Toronto, and the hope of seeing him at the meeting of 1933. The resolution was unanimously adopted.

The secretary presented a resolution from the council as follows:

Voted, That the council recommend to the association that the place of meeting for the annual meeting of 1933 be held at Urbana, Ill., and that the council express to the University of Illinois its cordial appreciation of proffered hospitality.

The motion was unanimously adopted.

The business meeting then proceeded to the election of officers. It was voted that the secretary be instructed to cast one ballot for the persons presented for the various offices by the nominating committee of the association, and one for Thomas I. Parkinson, recommended by the council for election to the Board of Trustees. The secretary cast the ballot as instructed, and declared the following officers elected: President, Charles A. Beard; first vice president, William E. Dodd; second vice president, Michael Rostovtsoff; secretary, Dexter Perkins; treasurer, Constantine E. McGuire. Council (for 4 years ending 1936), John D. Hicks, Julian P. Bretz; nominating committee, John C. Parish, Dumas Malone, Louise P. Kellogg, Arthur E. R. Boak, James P. Baxter, 3d. The meeting then adjourned.

²¹ See pp. 50-55.

²² See p. 55.

²³ This appears under the council minutes for Dec. 27, 1932 (p. 89).

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE TREASURER

December 17, 1932

The annual report of the treasurer is essentially a record of receipts and disbursements, together with a statement of the estimated capital resources of the association. In view of the exceptional circumstances prevailing during the association's financial year ending November 30, 1932, the treasurer ventures to call particular attention to the accompanying report of the finance committee,²⁴ dealing with the budget for the year ending November 30, 1933. It is explained therein that the securities owned by the association have been deposited with the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York in what is called a management account. This company is not a banking house in the accepted sense of the term, nor is it a house issuing securities alone or in association with other houses. It neither buys nor sells securities for its own account. It is concerned solely with the care of the investments of its clients, and its compensation is computed as a percentage of the value of the securities on a stipulated date. In the case of the association's account the market value as of November 16, 1932, on which day the securities passed into the custody of the company was about \$173,600; and the compensation of the company will be fixed with reference to the value on this date, and on each successive November 16 during the life of the agreement.

Briefly summarized, the antecedents of this transfer of securities may be set forth as follows. The association created a board of trustees, five in number, by virtue of an amendment to its constitution adopted at Minneapolis, Minn., on December 29, 1931. The amendment reads:

There shall be a board of trustees, five in number, consisting of a chairman and 4 other members, nominated by the council and elected at the annual meeting of the association. The trustees elected in 1931 shall serve respectively, as determined by lot, for 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 years. Subsequent elections shall be in all cases for 5 years, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms. No investments of any of the permanent funds of the association shall be made or changed except with the advice and consent of a majority of the trustees. The liability of the individual members of the board shall be limited to good faith in the discharge of the duties resting upon them.

At that meeting also the following gentlemen were elected: Conyers Read, Philadelphia, Pa., chairman; Raymond N. Ball, Rochester, N.Y., president of the Lincoln-Alliance Bank and Trust Co.; Guy Emerson, New York, N.Y., vice president of the Bankers Trust Co.; Fairfax Harrison, Washington, D.C., president of the Southern Railway Co.; Thomas I. Parkinson, New York, N.Y., president of the Equitable Life Assurance Society of the United States.

At its first meeting, in February 1932, the board came to the conclusion that, in view of existing conditions, the care of the securities could best be entrusted to a responsible and expert concern specializing in the care of investment accounts. After due inquiry the board selected the Fiduciary Trust Co., and recommended to the council the conclusion of an agreement with that company. Advice of counsel was had, and on September 15, 1932, the executive committee of the council passed the following resolution:

That pursuant to the vote of the council approving the arrangement proposed by the board of trustees at its meeting of February 9, 1932, to be entered into with the Fiduciary Trust Co., the treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to execute with the Fiduciary Trust Co. the proposed contract, revised in accordance with the suggestions of counsel of the association; and he is further instructed to delegate to the board of trustees the conduct of all the details of management of the account maintained with the Fiduciary Trust Co.

²⁴ See pp. 46-50.

Essential excerpts from the letter of instructions which, pursuant to the resolution just quoted, the treasurer signed under date of November 11, 1932, are as follows:

You will from time to time, or as frequently as the undersigned shall request, analyze the account, review and report on the investments in the account, and make recommendations to the undersigned for such action as the undersigned shall deem advisable, as to the purchase, sale, or exchange of property in or for the account, not including common stocks, and make recommendations as to possible reorganizations, receiverships, etc., affecting any of the securities in the account, and you will use your best endeavors to effect such purchases, sales, or exchanges of property in or for the account as the undersigned shall direct from time to time. It is not expected that you will employ independent investment counsel to review and report on the investments in this account or to make recommendations in connection therewith.

You will exercise the same care in the safekeeping of the securities and other property in the account as you exercise in the safekeeping of your own property of a similar character.

You will use your best endeavors to collect all interest, cash dividends, and other cash income on the property in the account. Until the undersigned shall direct otherwise in writing the net amount of all cash income received is to be credited to the undersigned's checking account with you or sent to such other depository for deposit to the account of the undersigned with it, as the treasurer of the undersigned shall direct. Such credits or other deposits are to be made quarterly and you will send the undersigned notice of all such credits or other deposits.

You will promptly present for payment or redemption all securities which shall become due or which shall be called. Upon the direction of the undersigned you will deposit in accordance with such direction the securities held in the account with any bondholders' protective committee or take such other steps as you may be directed to take for any reorganization plan.

All action by you in connection with the account is to be solely for the account and risk of the undersigned.

The undersigned shall be free to terminate the account and the powers herein granted at any time by an appropriate instrument in writing signed by the undersigned and delivered to the company; but if the account shall be terminated during the first year the company shall be entitled to its compensation for the full year. The company may terminate the account at any time provided that notice in writing of such termination shall have been delivered to the undersigned or sent by registered mail addressed to the undersigned at the last address known to the company, at least 30 days prior to the date of such termination.

Following the report of our auditor will be found a list of the securities with a statement of their par value.²⁵

The auditor's report refers to the setting up of a separate account for the Carnegie Revolving Fund for Publications; and to the taking over by the association investments previously acquired for that fund. When the fund was originally received, in 1926, securities were purchased with the major portion thereof, as a temporary investment. But in 1931 and 1932 it became apparent that a change should be made, in justice to the intention which had animated the setting up of the fund. The securities still credited as temporary investments were transferred to the general portfolio of the association, and the cash balance due to the revolving fund was segregated in a different bank.

The secretary's report recites the circumstances surrounding the contribution of \$12,000 by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, made as a single gift, toward the cost of a permanent secretariat. The first installment of the contribution was received during the financial period for which this report is submitted.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE, *Treasurer*.

DECEMBER 17, 1932.

²⁵ See p. 45.

REPORT OF F. W. LAFRENTZ & Co.

DECEMBER 17, 1932.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,
Washington, D.C.

DEAR SIR: We have audited your accounts from December 1, 1931, to November 30, 1932. Our report, including four exhibits, is as follows:

Exhibit A. Statement of receipts and disbursements—General.

Exhibit B. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie revolving fund for publications.

Exhibit C. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York for administrative expenses.

Exhibit D. Statement of receipts and disbursements—American Historical Review.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with canceled checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The cash called for by the records of the funds was reconciled with bank statements.

The securities of the association, amounting to a par value of \$256,900, as called for by the records, have been confirmed to us through correspondence by the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, Trustees.

The income from securities, amounting to \$12,599 has been fully accounted for with the exception of \$150 interest on bonds of the International Match Corporation 5's, par value \$3,000, which are in default. These bonds have been deposited with the receivers for the corporation.

The real-estate notes of the association amounting to \$10,000 have been sold and the proceeds deposited in the savings account. The interest accrued to the dates of sale has been fully paid and accounted for on the records of the association.

Respectfully submitted.

F. W. LAFRENTZ & Co.,
Certified Public Accountants.

EXHIBIT A

Statement of receipts and disbursements—General from Dec. 1, 1931, to Nov. 30, 1932

RECEIPTS

Annual dues.....		\$11,793.28
Endowment fund:		
Contributions—general fund.....	\$524.00	
Albert J. Beveridge Memorial fund.....	370.00	
		894.00
Committee on local arrangements, Minneapolis meeting, registration fees.....		441.00
Royalties.....		1.65
Andrew D. White fund—royalties.....		.35
Albert J. Beveridge Memorial fund—royalties.....		490.08
Carnegie revolving fund for publications—royalties.....		773.21
Publications.....		59.25

RECEIPTS—Continued

Special grants:

Carnegie Corporation of New York, for commission on social studies	\$72,000.00
Rockefeller Foundation, for International Committee of Historical Sciences	8,000.00
American Council of Learned Societies:	
For bibliography of travel	1,500.00
For conference on problems of graduate study and research	200.00
Social Science Research Council, for committee on research planning	1,250.00
	<u>\$82,950.00</u>

Interest:

Unrestricted funds	6,747.01
Andrew D. White fund	60.00
George Louis Beer prize fund	300.00
Carnegie revolving fund for publications	350.00
John H. Dunning prize fund	100.00
Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund	4,204.25
Littleton-Griswold fund	1,250.00
Bank deposits	276.74
	<u>13,288.00</u>
Miscellaneous	<u>3.15</u>

Balance on hand, Dec. 1, 1931

110,693.97
32,352.40
143,046.37

DISBURSEMENTS

Secretary and treasurer	6,809.68
Pacific coast branch	450.00
Committees of management:	
On nominations	88.79
On program:	
Minneapolis meeting	\$5.00
Toronto meeting	358.43
	<u>363.43</u>
On local arrangements:	
Minneapolis meeting	41.70
Toronto meeting	58.30
	<u>\$100.00</u>
Executive council	140.45
Board of trustees	128.79
Treasurer's contingent fund	45.67
On publications	656.45
	<u>1,523.58</u>
American historical review:	
Editorial expenses	4,540.00
Copies supplied to members	8,538.17
	<u>13,078.17</u>
Prizes:	
Herbert Baxter Adams prize, 1931	200.00
George Louis Beer prize, 1931	250.00
John H. Dunning prize, 1931	200.00
	<u>650.00</u>
Investments:	
Securities hitherto held by the Carnegie revolving fund for publications taken over by the association	12,000.00
Federal check taxes	<u>2.70</u>
Historical activities:	
Bibliography of modern British history	300.00
Conference of historical societies	25.00
Writings on American history	500.00
American Council of Learned Societies, associate membership dues	75.00

DISBURSEMENTS—Continued

Historical activities—Continued.

International Committee of Historical Sciences (Andrew D. White fund):

Membership dues.....	\$100	
International Yearbook of Historical Bibliography.....	200	
		\$300.00
Carnegie revolving fund for publications.....		7,094.67
Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.....		685.69
Littleton-Griswold fund.....		11.12
		<u>\$8,991.48</u>

Special funds administered by the association:

Commission on the social studies in the schools.....	77,375.52	
International Committee of Historical Sciences—Laura Spelman Rockefeller memorial grant.....	8,000.00	
Bibliography of travel—Grants from the American Council of Learned Societies and the American Historical Association.....	2,147.95	
Bibliography of opinion-forming press of the United States—American Council of Learned Societies grant.....	200.00	
List of diplomatic agents—American Council of Learned Societies grant.....	70.10	
Committee on research planning: Grants from American Council of Learned Societies and Social Science Research Council.....	1,534.14	
Conference on graduate study—American Council of Learned Societies grant.....	200.00	
		<u>89,527.71</u>

Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 30, 1932.....	133,033.32	
	<u>10,013.05</u>	
	<u>143,046.37</u>	

Savings account (Union Trust Co.):

On hand, Dec. 1, 1931.....	42,844.09	
Interest.....	1,382.44	
Proceeds of sale of real-estate notes.....	10,000.00	
Cash on deposit, Nov. 30, 1932.....	<u>54,226.53</u>	

EXHIBIT B

Statement of receipts and disbursements, Carnegie Revolving Fund for Publications from Dec. 1, 1931, to Nov. 30, 1932

RECEIPTS

Interest:		
From investments.....	\$350.00	
On bank deposits.....	27.10	
		<u>\$377.10</u>
Proceeds of sale of securities.....		12,000.00
Royalties:		
Hedel volume.....	21.97	
Lonn volume.....	63.26	
Ragatz volume.....	43.34	
Carroll volume.....	282.44	
Allyn volume.....	114.73	
Shryock volume.....	183.64	
Sanborn volume.....	69.82	
White volume.....	321.78	
Bruce volume.....	137.49	
Swann volume.....	427.06	
		<u>1,665.53</u>
		<u>14,042.63</u>
Balance on hand Dec. 1, 1931.....		5,971.46
		<u>20,014.09</u>

DISBURSEMENTS

Printing and storage:	
Carroll volume-----	\$70. 31
Shryock volume-----	2, 372. 99
White volume-----	1, 253. 73
Swann volume-----	3, 555. 10
	<hr/>
	\$7, 262. 13
Postage, supplies, etc-----	66. 95
Federal check taxes-----	. 04
	<hr/>
	7, 329. 12
Cash on deposit, Riggs National Bank, Nov. 30, 1932-----	12, 684. 97
	<hr/>
	20, 014. 09
	<hr/>

EXHIBIT C

Statement of receipts and disbursements, grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York of \$12,000 for administrative expenses, from Dec. 1, 1931 to Nov. 30, 1932

Receipts, Carnegie Corporation of New York, first installment-----	\$3, 000
Disbursements-----	None
Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 30, 1932-----	3, 000

EXHIBIT D

Statement of receipts and disbursements, American Historical Review, from Dec. 1, 1931, to Nov. 30, 1932

RECEIPTS

The Macmillan Co., per contract-----	\$2, 400. 00
Interest on bank deposits-----	30. 28
Profit for year ended July 15, 1932, received from Macmillan Co-----	2, 953. 35
	<hr/>
	5, 383. 63
Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Dec. 1, 1931-----	3, 711. 06
	<hr/>
	9, 094. 69

DISBURSEMENTS

Office of managing editor:	
Salaries-----	\$1, 754. 87
Petty cash-----	186. 40
	<hr/>
	1, 941. 27
Stationery, printing and supplies-----	166. 20
Reprints-----	9. 37
Binding-----	4. 10
Publications-----	11. 50
Contributions to the Review:	
January number-----	427. 50
April number-----	343. 50
July number-----	314. 25
October number-----	310. 00
	<hr/>
	1, 395. 25
Federal check taxes-----	2. 98
Repairs to typewriter-----	13. 50
	<hr/>
	3, 544. 17
Cash on deposit, Union Trust Co., Nov. 30, 1932-----	5, 550. 52
	<hr/>
	9, 094. 69

DISBURSEMENTS—Continued

Special funds and grants

BALANCES AVAILABLE DEC. 1, 1932

Commission on the social studies in the schools.....	\$49,557.50
Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.....	11,002.67
Littleton-Griswold fund.....	1,690.58
Andrew D. White fund.....	350.53
George Louis Beer prize fund.....	266.25
John H. Dunning prize fund.....	158.34

American Historical Association

LIST OF BONDS, NOV. 30, 1932

Par value

Allegheny Corporation, 5's, 1950.....	\$5,000
American Gas & Electric Co., 5's, 2028.....	5,000
American Telephone & Telegraph Co., 5's, 1965.....	5,000
Associated Gas & Electric Co., 5's, 1968.....	5,500
Associated Gas & Electric Co., 4½'s, 1949.....	5,000
Commonwealth of Australia, 4½'s, 1956.....	5,000
Baltimore & Ohio R.R. Co., 5's, 2000.....	5,000
By-Products Coke Corporation, 5½'s, 1945.....	6,000
Canadian National Ry. Co., 5's, 1969.....	5,000
Canadian Pacific Ry. Co., 4½'s, 1960.....	5,000
Central Arkansas Public Service Corporation, 5's, 1948.....	5,000
Chesapeake & Ohio Ry. Co., 4½'s, 1995.....	5,000
Chicago Gas Light & Coke Co., 5's, 1937 (bequest).....	3,000
Chicago, Milwaukee, & St. Paul Ry. Co., 4½'s, 1989.....	5,000
Chicago & North Western Ry. Co., 4¾'s, 1949.....	5,000
Columbia Gas & Electric Corporation, 5's, 1952.....	6,000
Consolidated Gas Co. of New York, 4½'s, 1951.....	5,000
Consolidated Gas, Electric Light & Power Co. of Baltimore, 4¾'s, 1969.....	5,000
Consolidated Gas, Electric Light & Power Co. of Baltimore, 4½'s, 1970.....	5,000
Kingdom of Denmark, 4½'s, 1962.....	10,000
Detroit Edison Co., 5's, 1949.....	3,000
Eastern Connecticut Power Co., 5's, 1948.....	5,000
Florida Power & Light Co., 5's, 1954.....	5,000
Gatineau Power Co., 5's, 1956.....	2,000
Great Western Power Co., 5's, 1946.....	5,000
Gulf Oil Corporation of Pennsylvania, 5's, 1947.....	5,000
Loraln Telephone Co., 5's, 1958.....	4,000
Massachusetts Utilities Associates, 5's, 1949.....	5,000
Missouri Pacific R.R. Co., 5's, 1978.....	5,000
Mobile & Birmingham R.R. Co., 4's, 1945.....	5,000
Montana Power Co., 5's, 1962.....	3,000
New England Gas & Electric Association, 5's, 1948.....	5,000
New York Central R.R. Co., 4½'s, 2013.....	5,000
New York, Chicago & St. Louis R.R. Co., 5½'s, 1974.....	6,000
Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co., 5½'s, 1954.....	6,000
Pennsylvania R.R. Co., 4¼'s, 1981.....	12,000
Potomac Electric Power Co., 6's, 1953.....	400
Puget Sound Power & Light Co., 5½'s, 1949.....	6,000
Railway Express Agency, Inc., 5's, 1949.....	5,000
Remington Arms Co., Inc., 6's, 1937.....	3,000
Shell Pipe Line Corporation, 5's, 1952.....	8,000
Solvay American Investment Corporation, 5's, 1942.....	10,000
St. Louis, San Francisco Ry. Co., 4½'s, 1978.....	5,000
Super-Power Company of Illinois, 4½'s, 1968.....	5,000
Vamma Water Power Co., 5½'s, 1957.....	3,000
Washington Gas Light Co., 5's, 1960.....	5,000
Wheeling Steel Corporation, 5½'s, 1948.....	5,000
Youngstown Sheet & Tube Co., 5's, 1978.....	5,000

246,900

OTHER SECURITIES

American Car & Foundry Co., preferred stock, 100 shares.....	10,000
--	--------

PRIZES AND SPECIAL FUNDS

The George Louis Beer prize of \$250, awarded annually according to the terms of the bequest of \$5,000 made by Professor Beer, for the best work upon any phase of European international history since 1895.

The Jusserand medal.—This medal is awarded, as occasion arises, for a published work of distinction on any phase involving the history of the intellectual relations between the United States and any foreign country, whether such work be written by an American citizen or by a citizen of a foreign country.

John H. Dunning prize fund.—Bequest from Miss Mathilde M. Dunning. The income from this fund to be used in accordance with the terms of the bequest as follows: "I give and bequeath the following sum: to the American Historical Association of Washington, D.C., \$2,000, the income I direct to be used as a prize known as the John H. Dunning prize and to be offered for the best historical essay by a member of the association, conditions and subjects to be arranged by the authorities of the association. I suggest that for a time at least, the subjects cover historical matter connected with the Southern States during the reconstruction period, material in which my father, John H. Dunning, and my brother, William A. Dunning, a former president of the association, were deeply interested."

The Andrew D. White fund, established by the national board for historical service from royalties on publications in connection with World War work, amounts to \$1,200. The income is used for historical undertakings of an international character.

The William A. Dunning fund.—Prof. William A. Dunning, of Columbia University, bequeathed to the association \$5,000, the income to be used without restriction.

American Historical Review fund.—From the profits of the American Historical Review the board of editors has paid to the American Historical Association the following amounts: 1912, \$300; 1913, \$300; 1914, \$300; 1915, \$400; 1921, \$500; 1922, \$500; 1924, \$1,000; 1925, \$2,000; 1926, \$2,000; 1927, \$1,500; bonds turned over to American Historical Association, \$1,200; total, \$10,000.

Revolving fund for publications.—Grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York to be used as a publication fund, in accordance with the following resolution: "That the sum of \$25,000 be, and it hereby is, appropriated to the American Historical Association, Washington, D.C., for the purpose of providing a revolving fund for publications."

The Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.—Established by Mrs. Beveridge as a memorial to her husband, the income to be used for historical research.

The Littleton-Griswold fund.—Established by Mrs. Griswold as a memorial to her father, William E. Littleton, and her husband, Frank Tracy Griswold, the income to be used for research work in American history.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE, *Treasurer*.

REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Your finance committee presents its report in respect to a budget for the fiscal period from December 1, 1932, to November 30, 1933, consisting of:

I. General operating revenue and expenditures covering: Administration, historical activities, American Historical Review.

II. Special revenue and expenditures, these covering special funds and grants.

III. American Historical Review.

An analysis of the budget of the association discloses the fact that it consists of two quite distinct categories of operations. On the one hand, the income from certain funds of the association is restricted to specific activities. On the other hand, there are historical activities and administrative expenses of the association which are supported by the income from unrestricted funds, from annual dues, and like sources. On November 30, 1932, the balance due to the special funds in the first category amounted to \$63,025.87, and the association had on hand \$64,239.58 with which to meet these obligations. In the second category, the end of the fiscal year finds the association with a balance of \$1,213.71 to start the fiscal period December 1, 1932, to November 30, 1933.

But the outlook for that period is forbidding. Membership has fallen materially, and while it may not decline greatly from this point on, there is little prospect of its recovery. It would hardly be wise to count upon more than \$10,500 from membership dues within the period 1932-33. The association now has 579 life members and 2,140 regular members whose dues have been paid to the autumn of 1933. Registration fees at the annual meeting will yield \$300 at most. From royalties on publications in the past, and from other publications the association will have about \$1,700. Finally, the total income from all the investments of the association may not exceed \$10,000. The income from investments for the current fiscal year amounted to \$13,000. There have been several defaults on interest payments due upon securities in the portfolio of the association; and others may occur. Changes in the security holdings of the association may become inevitable in view of the paramount interest in the maintenance of the integrity of the principal, even at a sacrifice of revenue ad interim. Whatever its amount, this income must first satisfy the commitments for which the association is liable, as of the beginning of its next fiscal period. That is, of the \$10,000, more or less, derived from investments between December 1, 1932, and November 30, 1933, \$4,750 will be allocated to the special funds. This sum is arrived at in the following way. On the basis of the cost to the association of all the securities it now holds, its income for 1931-32 represents a yield of about 4.65. It is held by all concerned to be equitable that no more should be allocated to the purposes for which the earmarked endowments were respectively created than the association earns, on the average, from its aggregate investments. The application of this rate of 4.65 to the special funds results in a sum approximating \$4,750.

A balance from the investment income then, of \$5,250, more or less, will be free and unrestricted. To this may be added the interest from savings deposits; and this may be calculated as not likely to amount to less than \$750. The income of the association therefore will approximate \$17,750 in the 12 months ending November 30, 1933, indicating a very slight surplus for the year.

The largest single appropriation from this expendable sum is always the contribution toward the cost of the American Historical Review. The board of editors have effected great economies in recent years, and the finance committee learns that a single, blanket appropriation of \$8,200 will suffice for the period in question. A subsidiary budget for the Review, is appended as part III of the provisional budget of the association.

The salary, rent, and like charges of administration, and the expenses of such committees as must have their funds from the general resources of the

association have been curtailed by the finance committee all along the line, as will be seen from the provisional budget. It has been impracticable, however, to reduce the total of these items below \$8,000 for administration, and \$1,000 for the historical activities.

In order to meet a deficit, should it eventuate, the finance committee has submitted the proposal that, for the fiscal year 1932-33, the \$1,000 required for the historical activities (subsection 2 of sec. I of the expenditure side of the general operating revenue and expenditure) become a charge upon the income from investments, before any of it be otherwise allocated, except, of course, for the fee of the Fiduciary Trust Co., alluded to hereinafter, and the cost of the meetings of the board of trustees. This amounts to the proration of the cost of these activities, just for 1932-33, over funds which, after all, were given for the substantive purposes of the association. The consent of the donors of the largest gifts to the endowment has been secured for the effectuation of this arrangement, on condition that no precedent be thereby established. Use of this permission, so generously accorded, will be made only if and when a deficit actually materializes.

It is hoped that the creation of a management account, set up by the board of trustees of the association, with the Fiduciary Trust Co., at No. 1 Wall Street, New York, N.Y., may provide some increase in revenue as time goes on. All securities of the association have been transferred to this company from the Union Trust Co., in Washington, D.C., and the income derived therefrom will hereafter be paid quarterly to the treasurer of the association, after deduction of the fee of the managing company.

The cash holdings of the association seem large, but they comprise in fact principally two funds which pass through our hands. These are the Carnegie revolving fund for publications, which we maintain in a separate account, and the grant of the Carnegie Corporation for the commission on the social studies. The latter we hold in a savings account with other funds of the association, and all interest thereon accrues to the association. The interest on the revolving fund, must, of course, be accumulated in the revolving fund itself.

The Carnegie Corporation on October 14, 1932, voted to contribute \$12,000 toward the cost of creating a permanent full-time secretaryship. This fund, which will have been entirely received between October 1, 1932, and September 30, 1933, has been set up in a separate account by the treasurer. This committee is not, of course, called upon to discuss the disposition of the fund in question at the present time.

Respectfully submitted.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE, *Chairman.*

DECEMBER 17, 1932.

BUDGET FOR FISCAL PERIOD DEC. 1, 1932-NOV. 30, 1933

I. General operating revenue and expenditure

A. REVENUE

1. Balance on hand Dec. 1, 1932.....	\$1, 213. 71
2. Annual dues.....	10, 500. 00
3. Interest from unrestricted funds.....	5, 250. 00
4. Registration fees (annual meeting).....	300. 00
5. Publications.....	1, 700. 00
	<hr/>
	18, 963. 71

I. General operating revenue and expenditure—Continued

B. EXPENDITURE

1. ADMINISTRATION

(a) The council	\$600. 00
(b) Salary of assistant secretary-treasurer	2, 400. 00
(c) Assistant (part time)	900. 00
(d) Temporary assistance (mailing publications)	60. 00
(e) Editor of the Annual Report of the association	300. 00
(f) Assistance in indexing and proofreading	400. 00
(g) Auditors	75. 00
(h) Pacific coast branch	400. 00
(i) Annual meeting	675. 00
Program committee (including printing and postage)	\$325. 00
Nominating committee (including printing)	75. 00
Local arrangements committee	275. 00
(f) Rent, cleaning, light, etc.	850. 00
(k) Telephone and telegraph	80. 00
(l) Stationery and office supplies for administrative officers and committees ..	175. 00
(m) Postage	250. 00
(n) Bonding of assistant secretary-treasurer	50. 00
(o) Contingent expenses of offices of secretary and treasurer	600. 00
(p) Miscellaneous	150. 00
Workman's compensation insurance	\$15. 00
Express	5. 00
Printing membership blanks, due bills, circulars, etc.	130. 00
(q) Contribution to International Committee of Historical Sciences	100. 00
Total	8, 065. 00

2. HISTORICAL ACTIVITIES

(a) Historical manuscripts commission	100. 00
(b) Public archives commission	400. 00
(c) Conference of historical societies	25. 00
(d) Writings on American History	200. 00
(e) Dues in American Council of Learned Societies	75. 00
(f) International bibliography	200. 00
Total	1, 000. 00

3. AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

Appropriation representing net cost to the association of the Review, including copies supplied to members	8, 200. 00
Grand total	17, 265. 00

II. Special revenue and expenditure

	Balance Dec. 1, 1931	Revenue	Expendi- tures	Balance Nov. 30, 1932	Revenue estimated for fiscal period 1932-33
1. Commission on the social studies (Carnegie Corporation grant)	\$54, 933. 02	\$72, 000. 00	\$77, 375. 52	\$49, 557. 50	\$68, 000. 00
2. Carnegie revolving fund for publications	17, 971. 46	2, 042. 63	7, 329. 12	12, 684. 97	
3. Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund	6, 994. 03	4, 694. 33	685. 69	11, 002. 67	3, 909. 95
4. Littleton-Griswold fund	451. 70	1, 250. 00	11. 12	1, 690. 58	1, 162. 50
5. Andrew D. White fund	590. 18	60. 35	300. 00	350. 53	55. 80
6. George Louis Beer prize fund	216. 25	300. 00	250. 00	266. 25	279. 00
7. John H. Dunning prize fund	258. 34	100. 00	200. 00	158. 34	93. 00
8. International Committee of Historical Sciences		6, 000. 00	6, 000. 00		
9. Bibliography of travel (ACLS grant)	377. 51	1, 500. 00	1, 877. 51		
10. Bibliography of opinion-forming press of the U.S. (ACLS grant)	200. 00		200. 00		
11. List of diplomatic agents (SSRC grant)	70. 10		70. 10		
12. Committee on research planning (ACLS and SSRC grants)	284. 14	1, 250. 00	1, 534. 14		

III. Operating revenue and expenditure of the American Historical Review

A. REVENUE

1. Surplus from 1931-32-----	\$5, 550. 52
2. From the Macmillan Co., as per contract-----	2, 400. 00
3. Estimated profits-----	2, 500. 00
4. Appropriation from the American Historical Association-----	8, 200. 00
	<hr/> 18, 650. 52

B. EXPENDITURE

(a) Salaries-----	6, 440. 00
(b) Petty cash account-----	285. 00
(c) Stationery and office supplies-----	175. 00
(d) Binding-----	50. 00
(e) Publications-----	10. 00
(f) Payments to reviewers-----	1, 500. 00
(g) Copies of Review supplied to members-----	8, 200. 00
(h) Copies supplied to European libraries-----	40. 00
	<hr/> 16, 700. 00

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

In bringing you my report from the council, it is my great pleasure to report to you first of all the partial fulfillment of a hope and the fruition of a policy which has long been in our minds. Three years ago at the meeting of the association at Durham and Chapel Hill a resolution was passed looking to the establishment of an executive secretariat. Acting under the impulse of this resolution, steps were taken to secure from one of the foundations the funds for such an officer, and in the fall of this year, word was received from Dr. Frederick P. Keppel, of the Carnegie Corporation, that that body would make available for the association for the year 1933 the sum of \$12,000 for administrative expenses.

This very welcome grant has made possible the selection of an executive secretary with provision for rent, clerical assistance, and office equipment, as well as a sum of approximately \$1,200 for the meetings of committees which have in the past, all too often, been compelled to perform their work entirely by correspondence.

For the new post thus created the council has selected Dr. Conyers Read, of Philadelphia, and Dr. Read will assume his new duties on January 1, 1933, with offices at 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa. I ought to express to you in this report the profound and unanimous conviction of the council of their good fortune which makes it possible to secure the services of a man who has had at the same time a distinguished career as a scholar and large administrative and business experience. We are confident that his administration of the affairs of the association will afford ample evidence of the desirability of maintaining an officer of this type for the longer future.

My own duties under this new arrangement were defined in a resolution of the council adopted at the November meeting.²⁶ They will be chiefly those of a recording officer. I shall, of course, be ready in addition to accord to Dr. Read every assistance which it is in my power to render as a result of my 5 years' service as secretary of the association.

As regards the publication activities of the association, I should like first of all to call attention to the success of the *Guide to Historical Literature*. The association has received in royalties from this work during the past year

²⁶ See p. 86.

the sum of \$1,663, striking proof of a need which the bibliography fulfills and of its appreciative reception by scholars.

Insofar as our other publication activities are concerned, the Bibliography of Travel is proceeding under the direction of Prof. Solon J. Buck. The scale of the work will necessitate the securing of additional funds and with this question the council has occupied itself during its last session.²⁷

The committee charged with the administration of the Littleton-Griswold fund has made substantial progress during the past year. It will shortly publish the *Records of the Court of Appeals of Maryland* with an introduction by the Honorable Carroll T. Bond, past judge of the court of that name. This volume is the first of a projected series in the field of legal history. The second, dealing with the *Records of the Mayoralty Court of New York City*, is ready for publication when funds are available and another volume, *Collections of Admiralty Records*, to be edited by Prof. Charles M. Andrews, is planned.²⁸

The committee which administers the Beveridge fund has also been active. One work, as already noticed,²⁹ has been published. Others are in train, two of which deal with aspects of the problem of slavery in the South.³⁰ The committee's financial situation is excellent; indeed more thought must be given to appropriate activities for the future in connection with the expenditure of the fund.

The committee on the revolving fund reports the publication during 1932 of three more volumes, *The Origin and Development of the Cult of Confucius*, by John K. Shryock, *Pan Chao, Foremost Woman Scholar of China*, by Nancy Lee Swann, and *English Public Finance, 1558-1641*, by Frederick C. Dietz.³¹ The Committee has approved the publication of a life of Shaftesbury by Louise Fargo Brown. Other manuscripts have been submitted, some of which are clearly suitable for publication. It is to be noted, however, that the fund is becoming exhausted and that resources will not be at hand, even allowing for proceeds from sales, for more than two or three more volumes.

With regard to the *Annual Report*, I am happy to state that the *Proceedings* volume for 1931 has just been published, that the supplemental volume for 1929 (*Writings on American History* by Miss Griffin) and vol. III for 1930 (Professor Ragatz's *Guide for the Study of British Caribbean History*) will be distributed within a few weeks, and that vol. IV for 1930 (*The Diary of Edward Bates*, attorney general in Lincoln's Cabinet, edited by Howard K. Beale), will follow next year. It is planned to have a third volume for 1931, in addition to the customary *Proceedings* and *Writings*, namely, *A Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States for Students and Investigators*, compiled by Samuel Flag Bemis and Grace Gardner Griffin.³²

Of these reports, the association receives 2,500 copies, 2,000 for membership and 500 for the Smithsonian Institution. In connection with the *Writings on American History*, I have also to indicate that through the generosity of the American Council of Learned Societies, provision has been made for a cumulative index for the period 1906-30 and Mr. David M. Matteson, whose competence is well known, has been engaged to supervise this work which is to be set on foot at the beginning of the coming year.

²⁷ See p. 88.

²⁸ See p. 59.

²⁹ Prof. Dwight L. Dumond's *Southern Editorials on Secession*. See *Annual Report* for 1931, I, p. 37.

³⁰ See p. 58.

³¹ All by the Century Co., by arrangement with the association.

³² For the present status of vols. II and III of the 1931 *Annual Report*, see the Letter of Transmittal, p. 5.

Of the value of the *Writings* themselves, many testimonies have been offered by members of the association. I may state categorically in this place that there is no intention of discontinuing them or altering their form. The council considers them one of the first charges on the association budget. It will at all times seek and provide adequate funds for their maintenance and for the continuation of the efficient services of Miss Grace Gardner Griffin in their preparation.

One more publication activity of the association should be called to your attention, that of the public archives commission. This commission has performed a service of highly effective character during the past year under the chairmanship of Dr. A. R. Newsome. Charged with the task of compiling a pamphlet, *The Preservation of Local Archives: A Guide for Public Officials*, it energetically attacked this assignment, and this pamphlet has been published and distributed widely during the past year.²² There have been few more agreeable examples of effective committee activity.

No committee of the association has a larger or more important task than the commission on the social studies in the schools. This body has published a second most interesting and stimulating volume during the past year in Prof. Henry Johnson's little book on the history of history teaching.²⁴ Numerous other works are in train. The commission will terminate its labors during the coming year. Its reports and publications will, it is confidently believed, emphasize the importance of one of the central problems for the historian, and contribute widely and effectively to the better teaching of the social studies.

Besides these continuing activities of the association I must also call attention to certain others, most especially to the little booklet published by the planning committee.²⁵ I reported to you last year that a series of conferences had been set on foot through grants made by the Social Science Research Council and the American Council of Learned Societies, and that the results of these conferences would be digested by a central planning committee, and a report has been widely disseminated during the past year. It provides not only interesting information as to the news of the various historical groups represented in the association but also a program for the future, highly suggestive, and opening up wider vistas of successful accomplishment. To the members of the planning committee who labored with such energy and skill in the collection of the various group reports, and in the preparation and publication above alluded to, the association owes a real debt of gratitude.

This completes the account of important committee activities on the part of the association. We may, I think, feel the greatest pride in the progress which has been made during the past year, and in the opportunities of still further activity which lie open to us. The efforts of members of our committees in the efficient discharge of tasks deputed to them is a matter of deepest satisfaction. In making these observations, I am sure that I express the opinion of every member of the council.

The finances of the association have passed through what was, in some respects, a difficult year. Our membership, despite a very able and efficient membership committee, has seriously declined. The diminution in numbers

²² Washington, 1932. Available through the association headquarters, 40 B Street SW.

²⁴ *An Introduction to the History of the Social Sciences in the Schools*, Scribner's, New York, 1932.

²⁵ Committee of the American Historical Association on the Planning of Research (A. M. Schlesinger, chairman), *Historical Scholarship in America: Needs and Opportunities*, Ray Long and Richard Smith, Inc., New York, 1932.

is over 300. Such a shrinkage represents a very substantial decrease in the budget of the association. It is not hard to explain in such a period as this, but I hope that each member of the association will see in it the necessity for more active efforts on his part of enlarging our membership. There is no way in which those individuals who are not called to the arduous work of committee assignments can more effectively serve the association than in securing for us new memberships. It is to be hoped that every effort will be put forward to enlist graduate students in our larger institutions among our memberships. Blanks may be secured from Miss Patty W. Washington, the assistant secretary-treasurer, or if the names of prospective members are sent to me at the University of Rochester, they will be promptly acted upon.

Notwithstanding the decline in our numbers, we have been able to balance the budget this year. This has been made possible, in a substantial measure, by the extremely efficient and successful work of economy performed in connection with the *Review*. The royalties from the *Guide to Historical Literature* have also played a part. I wish here to acknowledge, on behalf of the council, the cooperation thus secured.

In its function as a member of the International Committee on Historical Sciences, the American Historical Association is at the moment promoting various and interesting activities. I called these to your attention last year but should add to those mentioned *The Bibliography of Opinion-Forming Press*, which is being prepared under the direction of Professor Carroll. I also urge once more on your attention the *Bulletin*, which ought to be of great interest to historical scholars. It is also to be indicated that the International Congress of Historical Sciences will meet in Warsaw this summer. Those intending to travel in Europe during 1933 will find in such a gathering, if they choose to attend it, unusual opportunities for friendly contact and intellectual stimulus.

As a member of the American Council of Learned Societies, the association is, of course, directly interested in the various activities of that highly significant body. The summary of activities published by the executive offices and on distribution at the registration desk at this meeting reviews a variety of projects so numerous as to make it impossible to deal with them individually in a report of this kind: *The Dictionary of American Biography*, *The Linguistic Atlas of the United States*, *The Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, *The Dictionary of Medieval Latin*, Sabin's *Dictionary of Books Relating to America*, and Evans' *American Bibliography*. These are only some, if perhaps the most important, of the numerous activities which the council is promoting, projects of general interest to historians. I should call specific attention to the activities of the joint committee on materials for research which has, during the past year, formulated a project for the publication of materials for research and of the results of research. This project provides for the establishment of a central agency, which would receive the manuscripts of proposed publications, selected and sponsored by the various constituent societies of the two councils, would determine the method of publication—by planograph or typesetting—would estimate its cost, and would canvass the prospective purchasers, both libraries and individuals, in order to ascertain whether the demand for the work in question would be sufficient to meet the expenses of publication. The agency would also be charged with procuring the publication and distribution of works that might finally be selected. This project was discussed at length from the publisher's point of view by a conference of representatives of university presses and other publishing houses, the conclusion being favorable to further study of the plan.

It will be discussed by the secretaries of the constituent societies in their conference of January 28, 1933.

There are other activities of the council which might be mentioned—such, for example, as Professor Willard's study of the *English Government at Work, 1327-1336*, or Professor Lunt's study of *Papal Relations with England to the Protestant Revolution*. But it is not feasible here to prolong such discussion. I can only reiterate the pride and satisfaction which the American Historical Association feels in its membership in the council, and the admiration with which we view its activities under the leadership of its executive secretary.

The American Historical Association is represented not only in the American Council of Learned Societies but also in the Social Science Research Council. This body, like the American Council of Learned Societies, has had an important part in our activities during the year. It rendered important assistance in supporting the work of the planning committee of the association. It had a role of equal significance in the organization and activity of the joint committee on materials for research. It has undertaken a useful study of the common problems of the associations represented in the council, has given assistance to an ambitious project in the field of diplomatic history (the relations of the United States and Canada), and has financed several fellowships and grants in aid. The assistance which it offers in this last regard to competent research scholars is, I trust, like that of the American Council of Learned Societies, now well known.

The charter of the American Historical Association directs the secretary to devote some attention to the state of history in the Nation. Under this general charge I bring to you information with regard to historical work performed by certain national bodies. The *Writings of George Washington*, under the direction of the George Washington Bicentennial Commission, have been rapidly advancing during the past year. Volumes 1-8 are ready, and it is confidently estimated that volumes 9, 10, 11 will be completed by July 1933. *The George Washington Atlas*, under the auspices of the commission, was also published during the early part of the current year.

Among the activities of the Library of Congress, attention must be called to the *Journals of the Continental Congress*, now published through the year 1785, and of which the materials for the years 1786-87 are advanced toward publication. The *List of Manuscript Collections in the Library of Congress to July 1931*, has been published during the course of the year as part of the *Annual Report* of this association for the year 1930. The same volume contains *Notes on Material for American History in the Archives of Scotland*, by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson.

Among the publications of the Department of State should be mentioned the first volume of territorial papers of the United States, which may be expected to appear in July 1933. Two volumes concerning American relations with Russia during the years 1917-18 have been published and the third is expected to appear shortly. Two more volumes of World War papers for the period of belligerency in 1917 are likely to be made available soon. The scholarly and highly useful edition of the *Treaties and other International Acts of the United States*, under the editorship of Dr. Hunter Miller, is now making rapid progress.

The association has addressed to the Secretary of State this year, as last, a request for the publication of documentary material relating to the Peace Conference at Versailles. The difficulties presented by securing the consent of foreign governments for such publication will, however, in all likelihood, retard the accomplishment of this important objective for some time to come.

The past year has been for the people of the United States one of profound preoccupation with immediate and pressing problems. We do not believe that it is the business of history to seek to solve them. But we may perhaps maintain that their successful handling depends in some measure upon a knowledge of conditions which have given rise to them and still more upon that perspective of the enlarged understanding which the study of historical processes makes possible. We explore the past willingly and, I hope, fruitfully. But we must, it seems to me, again and again ask ourselves the question as to what it is we mean by such exploration. Is our interest in history antiquarian and impersonal? Or is it something more? May it not be the medium through which we communicate to a larger proportion of our own people a wider understanding of life itself and a fuller capacity, in the light of such understanding, to deal with the practical problems of this or any other time?

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary.*

MEMORIAL TO JOHN BACH M'MASTER

John Bach McMaster, historian of the people of the United States, was not only one of the founders of this association and its president, but one of the creators of our craft. Among the earliest of the chairs of the history of the United States was his. His whole historical career was identified with the University of Pennsylvania, which had been first to discover him and to appreciate the quality and meaning of his investigations. At a time when the interest of the historian was generally directed to important events and impressive personalities, he sensed the national life as the accumulation and the derivative of the private lives of common people. He told their story, ransacking the ephemeral sources of their conduct. He knew that an error believed is as real a source of action as the truth itself; and instead of limiting his task to the verification of fact he sought persistently for the mainsprings of conduct that lie behind the environment, the prejudices, and the passions of the common people. Since he began to work, the direction of our historiography has slanted toward the left, and the whole of our approach to the social and economic sides of history now bears the impress of his hand. He ranked high among our leaders, not only in the persistence and sacrifice with which he spent 40 years on a single task, but also in the power to inspire and the generosity in counsel that made him the beloved master of many of us. He had little desire as historian to force the facts to tell his story, but he had rare ability to release the story that lay behind the facts.

FREDERIC L. PAYSON.

MEMORIAL TO FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER

Frederick Jackson Turner, at one time president of this association, a lifelong attendant at our sessions, and a vigorous participant in the proceedings, held and must hold a very high place in the esteem and affection of his fellow members and his fellow citizens. His writings opened new vistas of knowledge; his editings gave documentation in fields of prior ignorance; his teaching inspired young scholars in remarkable number and degree; his cordial zest in comment and contribution improved the functioning of many colleagues in the craft. His life has made a lasting impress upon historical scholarship.

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS.

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

Your committee on nominations, in compliance with the requirements of the by-laws, reports the following nominations for elective offices and committee memberships of the association for the ensuing year, 1932-33: President, Charles A. Beard, New Milford, Conn.; first vice president, William E. Dodd, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; second vice president, Michael I. Rostovtzeff, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; secretary, Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, Rochester, N.Y.; treasurer, Constantine E. McGuire, Box 1, Cosmos Club, Washington, D.C.; council, John D. Hicks, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin; Julian P. Bretz, 9 Boardman Hall, Ithaca, N.Y.; nominating committee, John C. Parish, University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, Calif., chairman; James P. Baxter, 3d, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Arthur E. R. Boak, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Louise P. Kellogg, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; Dumas Malone, Hill Building, Washington, D.C.

SAMUEL F. BEMIS, *Chairman.*

ARTHUR C. COLE.

DUMAS MALONE.

JOHN C. PARISH.

BESSIE L. PIERCE.

REPORT OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION

In behalf of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, I present the following report for 1932.

Immediately after the appointment of the present body, I communicated with each member, outlining the instruction of the council as to its work for the year and requesting suggestions as to material suitable for publication by the association. In early autumn, the request was repeated.

I myself should like to suggest publication of a volume or two of plantation letters, drawn either from one or from many collections of such material. Professor Craven joins me in thinking that this would be a worthwhile project.

I am also desirous of calling to the attention of the council the possibility of securing for publication the papers of William Gaston, which contain an unusually fine body of material that has never been open to historical investigators generally. Gaston was a Federalist Member of Congress from North Carolina, an eminent lawyer, and later a distinguished justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court. Much of his correspondence, naturally, has to do with Southern affairs, but he was the intimate friend of Marshall, Story, Webster and other distinguished national figures and his correspondence, I am told, has far more than local interest.

Mr. Craven, in addition to approving the project already discussed, further suggests the wisdom of taking up with the Library of Congress the question of publishing some of the larger units there such as, for example, the Hammond papers. He also mentions the Cleveland papers. In that connection, the Biddle papers inevitably come to mind.

Mr. Robinson has been canvassing members of the association on the Pacific coast and reports as follows: "Professor Priestley of the University of California writes 'I think it would be a good idea to print a selection of the statements of California pioneers gathered by Mr. Bancroft. Two volumes would offer opportunity for a representative group. I have a set of documents from Peru on the Tupac Amaru Revolt of the 1780's which ought to be printed

to supplement a volume already in print. I would suggest that this be published in Spanish only. Dr. Lillian Fisher of Oklahoma Women's College has a set of documents on the close of the Spanish regime in Mexico which would make an interesting volume. Dr. Leslie B. Simpson of the Spanish Department of this university has a set of documents on the Encomienda in New Spain which he should be induced to prepare for printing. Alvarado's *History of California* is worth bring out.'

"Professor Bolton of the same institution writes 'we have a number of manuscripts here which might be suggested for publication by the Historical Manuscripts Commission. Dr. Du Four has nearly ready for publication something over a thousand pages of John Sutter letters. They are highly interesting and, of course, are extremely important for the beginnings of the American occupation of northern California. They would make, with the extensive annotations which are practically ready, one large volume or two good-sized ones, according to the format adopted. A large body of manuscripts has been edited by Dr. Lawrence Kinnaird. They are the archives of the Spanish administration of the Mississippi Valley. They got into the Bancroft Library 50 or more years ago through the good offices of Pinart. The originals, which are in Spanish, French, and English, would make something like 4,000 pages of typed manuscript and would make perhaps four stout volumes. Dr. Kinnaird has transcribed them, translated those in foreign languages, and edited them most carefully, it being his hope that he may find a publisher for both texts, but it is possible that he would be willing to submit them to the Historical Manuscripts Commission for publishing with or without translation, as he may see fit. Dr. Lothrop has translated Vallejo's *History of California* and it could be made available in both original and translation. Governor Alvarado wrote a most important manuscript, but no one has worked on it to any extent. Likewise, we have the original memoirs of William M. Gwin, which are of great interest to a wide group of workers and could readily be prepared for press by Dr. MacPherson, one of our Ph.D.'s who has just finished a book on Gwin. These memoirs would make a good sized volume.'

"R. C. Clark of the University of Oregon writes 'My own study has led me to the material relating to diplomatic questions bearing on the Pacific Northwest to be found in the British Public Record Office. I would like to see the correspondence relating to the Oregon boundary dispute published, or at least those parts of the British Foreign Office and Department of State records on the subject which are not already in print. The San Juan water boundary dispute is another subject on which have been collected some 14 volumes of correspondence. Then there are the Alabama claims documents, now available in London. The Civil War documents with which Professor Adams worked ought, likewise, to be published.'

"Professor Garver of the University of Southern California offers three suggestions: (1) Reprint the writings of early Americans at the time of the Revolution stating the American case against Great Britain as, for example, Dickinson's *Letters of a Pennsylvania Farmer*; (2) reprint in one or two volumes the pamphlets and essays written for and against the adoption of the Constitution, 1787-88; and (3) reprint the American plans of union from 1643-1789.

"Dr. Max Farrand, director of research in the Huntington Library, writes 'Charles B. Robson came to our institution 2 years ago primarily for the purpose of studying our Lieber material. The Lieber-Halleck correspondence

seemed to us of sufficient importance to warrant publication. Mr. Robson was accordingly requested to transcribe and prepare this material for publication and the manuscript came to us a few weeks ago. We think that it is material worthy of consideration by the Historical Manuscripts Commission and should be willing to allow the American Historical Association to publish it if Mr. Robson is agreeable and an acceptable arrangement can be made with him as to the editing. We have a transcript of the material, amounting to about 550 typewritten pages, which can be sent to the commission at any time for examination.'

"I have seen the proof of Robson's summary of these manuscripts which is to be published in the *Bulletin of the Huntington Library*. It strikes me that this suggestion may seem of importance to the other members of the Historical Manuscripts Commission."

OCTOBER, 25, 1932.

J. G. DE ROULHAC HAMILTON, *Chairman*.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE MEMORIAL FUND

The projects given sanction prior to 1932 are approaching readiness for the printer. They are:

The papers of Theodore D. Weld, Sarah Grimké and Angelina Grimké Weld, edited by Profs. Gilbert H. Barnes and Dwight L. Dumond. These will fill two volumes. They contain much vivid antislavery material.

The papers of R. F. W. Allston on plantation affairs and politics, edited by Prof. J. H. Easterby. These illuminate affairs in South Carolina.

The projects given sanction within the year are being prosecuted with vigor. They are:

Instructions to royal governors in America, 1670-1776, collated by Prof. Leonard W. Labaree, to fill two volumes. This will be a work of standard reference.

Documents from the Cumberland papers in the royal archives at Windsor Castle relating to North America, 1749-1763, edited by Prof. Stanley M. Parrilis. These relate mainly to military campaigns against the French forces.

At the year's end a project has been sanctioned for Professor W. C. Binkley to assemble and edit documents relating to the interim government of the Republic of Texas, 1836.

One project is pending and must remain so till permission to print can be procured from the persons who control the manuscripts.

The one volume thus far published by the Beveridge fund, *Southern Editorials on Secession*, edited by Prof. D. L. Dumond, is having a satisfactory sale. The proceeds have reimbursed the fund to the amount of \$394.

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, *Chairman*.

FEBRUARY 7, 1933.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE LITTLETON-GRISWOLD FUND

The council committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund reports progress on the project of a series illustrating the history of American law. In previous reports reference has been made to the possible organization of a society, analogous to the English Seldon Society, which should bring lawyers and historians together in maintaining such a series. The continuance of the business depression, however, makes this an inopportune time for such an enterprise. An unsuccessful application was also made to the Social Science Research Council for a grant sufficient to meet the expenses of publication.

Under these circumstances, the committee turned to a suggestion of Mrs. Griswold, the donor of the Littleton-Griswold fund, that the printing of the first volume of the proposed series should be financed from the accumulated interest of that fund, which by July 1, 1933, is expected to reach about \$2,400. Negotiations were accordingly opened with a New York publisher. It was suggested that in consideration of a payment of \$2,000 by the association, the publisher might assume any further risk involved in the publication, supplying also the usual publisher's services in the distribution of the book; but it was not found possible to reach a mutually satisfactory agreement in this instance. It was learned, however, that the actual printing might be done at less expense by an English house, and it appeared also that the Yale University Press would probably be willing to act as publisher, without involving the association in any further financial commitments except as to income derived from sales. The committee accordingly recommends approval, in principle, of such arrangements, reserving, of course, the right of the council to review the specific terms of the contracts.

As previously indicated, the volume selected to inaugurate the series is: *The Records of the Court of Appeals of Maryland, 1695-1729*. The text, after careful collation, is now ready for the press. Hon. Carroll T. Bond, the chief judge of the present court of that name, has prepared a draft of his editorial introduction, and the final copy is likely to be ready within a few weeks. The process of putting a volume of this kind through the press will certainly require several months; but if the proposed agreements with the printers and publishers can be reached during the coming month, we may reasonably expect publication by the early autumn of 1933. It is understood that the volume will appear as published by the Yale University Press *for the American Historical Association*; that there will be a suitable acknowledgment of the use of the Littleton-Griswold fund; and that there will be some reference to the general plan of the series.^{36a}

A second volume, mentioned in earlier reports, which could be sent to the press at an early date if the necessary funds were available, is to be made up of selections from the records of the Mayor's Court of New York City, edited by the secretary of the committee, Dr. Richard B. Morris of the College of the City of New York. It is believed that a third volume planned by the committee can be made ready for the press within the next 2 years. This is a volume of admiralty records to be edited by Prof. Charles M. Andrews. With respect to these later volumes, the committee asks action by the council authorizing the continued use of the Littleton-Griswold fund for their publication. It is, of course, understood that the income of that fund during the next 3 years will not be sufficient to finance volumes II and III; but it is hoped that if the first volume is favorably received, additional funds from other sources may be made available.

The present report may be taken as provisional, with the expectation that a final report will be submitted before the Toronto meeting of the association. The committee would, however, appreciate early action by the executive committee on the following points:

1. Approval, in principle, of contracts with printer and publisher on the general lines indicated above for the Maryland volume, with the understanding that as soon as possible specific agreements will be submitted for action by the council or the executive committee.

^{36a} Subsequent development made desirable a change of plan.

2. Authorization of the continued use of the Littleton-Griswold fund for the publication of the volumes above mentioned.

I have received from the Treasurer's office the following statement of the Littleton-Griswold fund, as of October 19, 1932:

Balance on hand Dec. 1, 1931-----	\$451.70
Interest Dec. 1, 1931, to Oct. 15, 1932-----	1,093.75
Balance on hand Oct. 15, 1932-----	1,545.45
Estimated interest Oct. 15, 1932, to July 1, 1933-----	884.41
Total amount available for work up to July 1, 1933-----	2,429.86

EVARTS B. GREENE, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 26, 1932.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

The committee on publications submits the following report:

Publications—*Annual Report, 1929*.—Page proofs of *Writings on American History* for this year has been returned to the printer.³⁶

1930.—Volume I, containing the proceedings of the association, together with important bibliographical material, was distributed to members early in the year. Copy for volume II (*Writings on American History*) will be sent to the printer by Miss Griffin not later than December 1.³⁷ Volume III (Professor Ragatz's *Guide for the Study of British Caribbean History*) is out of the author's hands and will be ready for distribution early next year.³⁸ Volume IV (the *Bates Diary, 1859-66*) is in galley proof which is now being read by the editor, Mr. Beale.³⁹

1931.—Volume I (to contain the association's proceedings and the American Council of Learned Societies' *Report on Linguistic and National Stocks in the Population of the United States*, by Howard F. Barker and Marcus L. Hansen) has been returned in final page proof, with indexes, to the Government Printing Office, which promises it for distribution by Dec. 15.⁴⁰ Volume II (*Writings on American History*) is in course of compilation. Volume III: When it was learned that the original appropriation of \$12,000 had been restored to the budget, your committee, expecting the reduced amount of the preliminary report, had made no definite plans for a possible third volume. Fortunately we were offered a *Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States for Students and Investigators*, compiled by Professor Bemis and Miss Griffin. This useful and carefully prepared manual is nearing completion and will be ready for press by next summer.⁴¹

In connection with the *Annual Reports* it may be of interest to the council to know that, beginning with the 1930 series, the association will receive 2,500 copies of each volume—2,000 for the membership and 500 for the Smithsonian Institution for distribution to libraries. Of the 1929 *Writings*, 1,400 copies will be available—900 for the members and 500 for the Smithsonian Institution.

Financial.—Subtracting all estimates for *Writings* for 1929, final charges for volume I (1930), and estimates for volumes III and IV (1930), and volume I (1931), there remains a credit to the association of approximately \$7,258.

³⁶ This volume was published in February 1933.

³⁷ To be published in 1933.

³⁸ Published in January 1933.

³⁹ Published in 1933.

⁴⁰ Published on that date.

⁴¹ For the present status of vols. II and III, see Letter of Transmittal, p. 5.

This amount will scarcely be sufficient to cover all current projects. But it will take care of either the Bemis-Griffin *Guide* or *Writings* for 1930 in full, and will further cover at least one half the estimated cost of the other. It may therefore be necessary to use a small amount of next year's grant for this purpose.

Projects.—Under the above circumstances and with the amount of next year's appropriation undetermined, your committee are planning a *Report* for 1932 of but two volumes—Vol. I, *Proceedings*; Vol. II, *Writings*.

Since the actual proceedings of the association, of the Pacific coast branch, and the reports of the several committees usually require but from 125 to 150 pages of the volume, there will be available for other matter from 200 to 250 pages. There has been some demand for a membership list. Your committee, however, do not feel free to print such a directory without the vote of the council therefor. In many respects such a list would be desirable. But, aside from the fact that membership lists become obsolete almost immediately after printing, it may be questioned whether the present is a fitting time for bringing one out. The general depression has been reflected in the loss of members—a loss which may be expected to grow until the return of better times, when the curve of membership will probably show an upward trend. A published list at this time would, therefore, be scarcely normal or representative. If the directory is desired an appropriation should be made to cover the expense of preparing the list for publication. The names would occupy about 150 pages of the first volume of the 1932 report.^{41a}

The following suggestions for future printing have been made:

1. Mr. Carl L. Lokke offers a Fauchet manuscript of approximately 20,000 words, which gives "a survey of the author's mission to the United States as French minister from February 1794 to June 1795." This manuscript (from *Archives des Affaires Etrangères*) seems worthy of publication, especially since it would supplement the *Correspondence of the French Ministers*, already published by the association.

2. The Reverend Edward N. McKinley, of Kingston, N.Y., offers a collection of unpublished letters of Robert E. Lee. Mr. McKinley emphasizes the interest of the earlier letters, written when Lee was in charge of cadets at West Point. A fuller report of this collection is promised by Mr. McKinley before the annual meeting.⁴²

3. Reference was made in our last year's report to the instructions of Grenville to the British ministers in the United States. This is material collected by Dr. Jameson for the Carnegie Institution of Washington, in connection with a proposed printing of the Letters of the Early British Ministers to the United States.

4. The Moran Diary, in the Library of Congress, is another proposal the details of which were given in our report of last year.

These suggestions are respectfully submitted for the consideration of the historical manuscripts commission whose report may offer other and more desirable possibilities.

Your committee will welcome any comment or instructions respecting our work. It is especially requested that the matter of the association directory be considered by the executive committee and the wishes of the council made known.

^{41a} The directory was separately printed in 1933: *List of Members of the American Historical Association* (New York: Macmillan Co.).

⁴² The Reverend Mr. McKinley died suddenly, soon after this report was rendered, before having prepared his statement. His executors have not thus far furnished information on the state in which the material was left.

Acknowledgments.—The work of the committee has been materially aided and advanced by the energetic attention of the editor to the many details of publication. That so much has been accomplished is due in large measure to his efforts in keeping the work up to scheduled time. We wish also to acknowledge the kindly interest and helpful services of Mr. Webster P. True, editor of the Smithsonian Institution; Mr. William A. Mitchell, Superintendent of Planning, Government Printing Office; Mr. John M. Jeffries, and Mr. Elwood S. Moorehead, both of the Production Office; Mr. Samuel H. Musick, in charge of layout; and Mr. Frank W. Parker, copy editor.

Respectfully submitted,
LEO F. STOCK, *Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 10, 1932.

REPORT OF MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE

Statistics of Membership

I. GENERAL

Total membership.....	3, 336
Life.....	¹ 579
Annual.....	2, 449
Institutions.....	308
Total paid memberships, including life members.....	2, 719
Delinquent.....	617
Loss, total.....	540
Deaths.....	45
Resignations.....	116
Dropped.....	379
Gain, total.....	166
Life.....	1
Annual.....	160
Institutions.....	5
Net loss.....	374
Total number of elections.....	114

II. BY REGIONS

New England: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut.....	518
North Atlantic: New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia.....	1, 053
South Atlantic: Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida.....	173
North Central: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin.....	665
South Central: Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia.....	111
West Central: Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas.....	392
Pacific Coast: Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Utah, Nevada, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, California, Hawaii.....	296
Territories and dependencies: Puerto Rico, Alaska, Philippine Islands, Canal Zone.....	4
Other countries.....	124
Total.....	3, 336

¹ Life members added during 1932:

New members.....	1
Annual membership changed to life.....	37
Deaths.....	38
Deaths.....	13
Gain since Dec. 15, 1931.....	25

Statistics of Membership—Continued

III. BY STATES

State	Total members, 1932	New members, 1932	State	Total members, 1932	New members, 1932
Alabama.....	20	1	New Hampshire.....	28	—
Alaska.....	1	—	New Jersey.....	97	5
Arizona.....	9	—	New Mexico.....	6	2
Arkansas.....	10	—	New York.....	519	29
California.....	184	17	North Carolina.....	50	2
Canal Zone.....	—	—	North Dakota.....	8	1
Colorado.....	23	1	Ohio.....	148	3
Connecticut.....	117	5	Oklahoma.....	19	—
Delaware.....	10	—	Oregon.....	20	1
District of Columbia.....	130	7	Pennsylvania.....	232	2
Florida.....	15	—	Philippine Islands.....	3	—
Georgia.....	24	1	Puerto Rico.....	—	—
Hawaii.....	4	—	Rhode Island.....	33	1
Idaho.....	4	—	South Carolina.....	17	—
Illinois.....	196	14	South Dakota.....	12	2
Indiana.....	138	3	Tennessee.....	32	—
Iowa.....	56	5	Texas.....	59	5
Kansas.....	34	1	Utah.....	5	—
Kentucky.....	29	—	Vermont.....	8	—
Louisiana.....	25	1	Virginia.....	67	6
Maine.....	14	—	Washington.....	27	2
Maryland.....	65	5	West Virginia.....	22	—
Massachusetts.....	318	8	Wisconsin.....	75	5
Michigan.....	108	3	Wyoming.....	2	—
Minnesota.....	91	15	Canada.....	39	5
Mississippi.....	8	1	Cuba.....	1	—
Missouri.....	53	—	Latin-America.....	2	—
Montana.....	7	1	Foreign.....	82	4
Nebraska.....	25	2			
Nevada.....	5	—	Total.....	3,336	106

Statistics of membership

I. GENERAL

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Total membership.....	3,537	3,746	3,716	3,710	3,336
Life.....	407	516	532	554	579
Annual.....	2,840	2,919	2,872	2,844	2,449
Institutions.....	290	311	312	312	308
Total paid membership.....	2,670	2,752	3,199	3,135	2,719
Delinquent.....	867	994	517	575	617
Loss, total.....	346	299	386	361	540
Deaths.....	39	24	45	40	45
Resignations.....	60	69	67	69	116
Dropped.....	247	206	274	252	379
Gain, total.....	414	508	356	355	166
Life.....	19	89	1	6	1
Annual.....	385	405	342	337	160
Institutions.....	10	14	13	12	5
Net gain or loss.....	68	209	-30	-6	-374
Total number of elections.....	403	350	259	368	114

II. BY REGIONS

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
New England.....	513	543	575	601	518
North Atlantic.....	1,161	1,225	1,192	1,168	1,053
South Atlantic.....	192	202	214	196	173
North Central.....	739	783	751	741	665
South Central.....	125	142	146	132	111
West Central.....	388	405	392	428	392
Pacific Coast.....	278	312	311	308	296
Territories.....	12	4	5	5	4
Other countries.....	129	130	130	131	124
Total.....	3,537	3,746	3,716	3,710	3,336

DEATHS REPORTED SINCE DECEMBER 15, 1931

- Kendrick Charles Babcock. (Mar. 12, 1932.) Urbana, Ill. *Life member.*
 Frank Smith Bogardus. (March 1931.) Terre Haute, Ind.
 H. M. Bowman. (1931.) Kitchener, Ontario, Canada.
 Clarence Monroe Burton. (Oct. 23, 1932.) Detroit, Mich.
 Laura Hanes Cadwallader. (Jan. 18, 1932.) Philadelphia, Pa.
 W. Penn Cresson. (May 12, 1932.) Glendale, Mass.
 Samuel Townsend Douglas, 2d. (Mar. 27, 1932.) Detroit, Mich.
 Henrietta E. Failing. (January 1931.) Portland, Ore. *Life member.*
 John Alfred Faulkner. (Oct. 19, 1931.) Madison, N.J.
 Carl Russell Fish. (July 10, 1932.) Madison, Wis.
 Walter L. Fleming. (Aug. 3, 1932.) Nashville, Tenn.
 Joseph V. Fuller. (Apr. 1, 1932.) Washington, D.C.
 H. Nelson Gay. (Aug. 13, 1932.) Monte-Carlo, Monaco. *Life member.*
 Martha Louise Gerloff. (1931.) Mount Kisco, N.Y. *Life member.*
 Louis Clinton Hatch. (December 1931.) Bangor, Maine.
 David Jayne Hill. (Mar. 2, 1932.) Washington, D.C. *Life member.*
 Helen Louise Hill. (Oct. 1, 1931.) Ashaway, R.I.
 Huntington Hill. (Sept. 5, 1932.) New York, N.Y.
 Henry L. Hotchkiss. (May 3, 1930.) New Haven, Conn. *Life member.*
 Lionel Cecil Jane. (Feb. 15, 1932.) London, England.
 Jean Jules Jusserand. (July 18, 1932.) Paris, France. *Life member.*
 Chauncey Keep. (Aug. 12, 1929.) Chicago, Ill. *Life member.*
 John Philip Kientzle. (Nov. 7, 1931.) Erie, Pa.
 George Wells Knight. (Feb. 10, 1932.) Columbus, Ohio. *Life member.*
 Margaret Anna Kraus. (Dec. 21, 1931.) Wellesley, Mass.
 George Frederick Kunz. (June 29, 1932.) New York, N.Y.
 Samson Lachman. (Dec. 28, 1931.) New York, N.Y.
 Horatio Oliver Ladd. (Feb. 16, 1932.) Brookline, Mass.
 Charles I. Landis. (Mar. 9, 1932.) Lancaster, Pa.
 John Holladay Latané. (Jan. 1, 1932.) Baltimore, Md.
 John Stockton Littell. (Oct. 21, 1932.) Lewes, Del.
 John Bach McMaster. (May 24, 1932.) Philadelphia, Pa.
 Eusebius J. Molera. (Jan. 14, 1932.) San Francisco, Calif.
 Charles Henry Rammelkamp. (Apr. 5, 1932.) Jacksonville, Ill.
 James Rood Robertson. (Apr. 15, 1932.) Berea, Ky.
 Jane Bancroft Robinson (Mrs. George O.). (May 29, 1932.) Pasadena, Calif. *Life member.*
 Julius Rosenwald. (Jan. 6, 1932.) Chicago, Ill.
 Thomas Joseph Shahan. (Mar. 9, 1932.) Washington, D.C.
 William B. A. Taylor. (Dec. 7, 1931.) White Plains, N.Y.
 DeCourcy W. Thom. (Aug. 6, 1932.) Baltimore, Md. *Life member.*
 Frederick Jackson Turner. (Mar. 14, 1932.) San Marino, Calif.
 Paul N. Warburg. (Jan. 24, 1932.) New York, N.Y. *Life member.*
 Jed L. Washburn. (Aug. 27, 1932.) Duluth, Minn. *Life member.*
 William Templeton Waugh. (Oct. 17, 1932.) Montreal, Quebec, Canada.
 George Purnell Whittington. (Aug. 31, 1932.) Alexandria, La.
 DECEMBER 15, 1932. ARTHUR J. MAY, *Chairman.*

REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION

The Public Archives Commission has the honor of submitting its report of progress during the year 1932 and of making suggestions with respect to its work for the future.

In compliance with the instruction of the executive council, the public archives commission has prepared for publication and distribution to county clerks, historical societies, and historical commissions in the United States a pamphlet on the preservation of local archives. The available appropriation of \$400 is more than sufficient to meet the cost of printing and distributing an adequate supply of 6,000 copies. The commission will be glad to learn whether it is expected to arrange for the printing and distribution. The lowest bid received from three reputable competing companies is \$129.25 for 6,000 sixteen-page pamphlets, 6 by 9 inches, with cover, and \$27 for 6,000 printed envelopes. If it is expected that we shall handle the printing and distribution, we are ready to proceed.⁴⁸

One of the members of the public archives commission has asked if there is objection to allowing State historical agents to purchase from the printer and distribute at their own expense additional copies of the pamphlet. He thinks that the historical societies of New York and Pennsylvania will wish 4,000 copies each for distribution to local historians and clerks of cities, towns, and villages. He suggests that the historical agencies of other states be given the opportunity to secure additional copies at their own expense. The printer is willing to hold the pamphlet in type for a reasonable time and fill orders at the price of \$25 per thousand pamphlets and envelopes. The suggestion involves no expense to the association and promises a much wider distribution. Is there any objection to its adoption by the public archives commission?

The commission has secured from the program committee the allotment of a general session of the association for the conference of archivists at the Toronto meeting and is arranging a suitable program relating to the administration of archives in Canada, the national archives building at Washington, archival legislation in 1932, and a program of work for the public archives commission.

There is agreement among the members of the commission that it should continue to maintain the general program of an annual conference of archivists, the preparation of a primer of archives, the compilation of an annual survey of archival legislation and developments, the stimulation of State legislation, the assembly and dissemination of information, and the development of sound archive economy and practice.

The commission desires authority and resources to complete the series of surveys of State archives whose publication extended through the association *Reports* from 1900 to 1917. No surveys have been published by the association or the State for South Carolina, New Hampshire, Nevada, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Oklahoma, and Arizona. It should now be practicable and desirable to complete this valuable series of surveys.

Summaries of American archival legislation have not been published in the association *Reports* since 1922. If possible, their publication should be resumed. The public archives commission desires the authority to arrange for the compilation of consolidated reports on American archival legislation and publications during the period 1922-33, with the view to their publication in its report for 1933. These legislative surveys are not suitable for reading at the conference of archivists, and it is difficult to secure their compilation unless some use is to be made of them.

A new type of survey of State archives has been under discussion for several years and has won favor with some of the members of the commission. The

⁴⁸ *The Preservation of Local Archives; a Guide for Public Officials* (Wash., 1932). Available through the Association headquarters, 40 B Street SW., Washington.

State surveys made early in the century have been antiquated by the expansion in the scope and number of governmental agencies. The suggestion of a new type of State survey does not contemplate a catalog or list of archives, but a brief description by States of the various State departments and agencies, the condition and location of the archives of each agency, the methods used to insure their preservation, the facilities for their use, and the laws which affect them. Such a survey, published as a unit, would be useful as a source of information and a basis for suggesting better and more uniform legislation and methods. Its preparation would be easier, its content more uniform in quality, and its publication less expensive than the series already published; but perhaps it should wait for stronger favor and more plentiful finances.

A survey of the content and condition of local archives has been suggested, but the difficulty and size of the task seem to make it utterly impracticable, except in the few cases of the partial concentration of noncurrent local archives in State repositories. The commission might and would be glad to make a systematic effort to stimulate the preparation and publication of such surveys by State agencies; but its activity in the field of local archives, except as an advisory and coordinating agent, seems impracticable.

Any considerable advance in American archival practices must await proper legislation. The public archives commission should be able to stimulate the passage of public records laws by sending a copy of its pamphlet and a direct appeal to the governors and State historical agencies for their sponsorship of State legislation. In this period of economic distress, it may be true that there is a higher regard for public archives and history, which have been relatively immune from the destructive and deflating effects of the depression. Moreover, several features of a good public records law, as outlined in the pamphlet, involve little or no expense. And any proper beginning is better than none.

A. R. NEWSOME, *Chairman.*

OCTOBER 29, 1932.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MODERN BRITISH HISTORY

The committee on the bibliography of modern British history reports as follows. Its work is drawing to an end. The material, with the exception of the index, is all in print, and all but a few pages has been read in its final form and sent on to the publishers. The index will go forward within the next 10 days. The publishers, the Oxford Press, have announced it for early publication.⁴ The appropriation of \$300 which the council has put at the disposal of the committee will certainly cover all remaining expenses and it is quite possible some unexpended balance can be returned to the association. The volume will appear under the editorship of Dr. Conyers Read with a dedication to Charles Gross and Sir George Prothero and a statement that it is published under the authority of the American Historical Association and the Royal Historical Society. There will be included an introduction by the permanent chairman of the committee describing the history of the project and a list of those who have voluntarily and generously assisted in its production. The committee is grateful to the council and to the association for their long patience and interest in the work.

E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 25, 1932.

⁴Conyers Read, ed., *Bibliography of Modern British History—Tudor Period, 1485-1603*, Oxford, 1933.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE DOCUMENTARY HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS
OF THE UNITED STATES

During the past year steady progress has been made on the publications described in the last annual report of this committee.⁴⁵ A word as to the present status of each may be here in order.

I. *Publications of the George Washington Bicentennial Commission.*—The *Writings of George Washington* being edited by Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick have now progressed through the year 1777, and type is being set upon the first quarter of the year 1778. By the time this notice is printed, volumes I to VIII will be off the press and bound, and it is confidently estimated that volumes IX, X, and perhaps XI will be completed before July 1, 1933. The volumes average 580 pages including the index prepared for each, which will be consolidated for the entire series in the last volume. Owing to the phraseology of the law authorizing the *Writings*, it has been difficult for the Public Printer to fix the price of the sets allotted for public distribution. This price is to be based upon the production cost, but as a work of this magnitude will necessarily spread over a number of years, the same cannot be estimated upon future conditions of labor and material. As soon as the Public Printer can adopt a figure for the set, which will not conflict with the law in the case, the price will be announced and the sets distributed.⁴⁶

The *Writings* fulfill the exact purpose for which the Bicentennial celebration was created in that, while they do not alter to any great extent the generally accepted, important, historical facts, they do make known an enormous amount of new biographical information respecting George Washington. Ford's edition of Washington's writings, published over 30 years ago, averages 150 or 160 letters to a volume of 500 pages. The Bicentennial edition of the *Writings*, each volume of which covers a smaller chronological period than do Ford's volumes, average 330 to 350 letters to a volume. The amount of new material in this edition therefore will prove to be over 50 percent greater than what has been heretofore available. Nothing of importance is likely to be omitted under the plan of publication.

The *George Washington Atlas* was published during the early part of the current year⁴⁷ in an artistic folio volume of 50 plates with 85 selected maps, including those drawn by Washington himself, and others designed by the editor, Colonel Lawrence Martin of the Division of Maps of the Library of Congress, to indicate Washington's extensive travels throughout his life, the location of his land holdings, and land surveyed by him, together with places in various parts of the world named after the general. An interesting comment to make on the preparation of this work is that when the task was planned, only about two dozen maps by Washington were known to exist; that as the labor of preparation of the Atlas advanced, together with the publicity given to it, 86 maps either drawn by Washington or annotated by him, and previously not generally known, turned up in time to be among the editor's selections for publication; and that since the publication 54 more manuscript maps made or annotated by Washington have put in appearance. A list of these which appeared too late to be listed in the Atlas will be found in one of the projected "Memorial volumes" which will be a definitive edition of the entire activities in the United States and abroad.

⁴⁵ See the *Annual Report* of the association for the year 1931, pp. 61-63.

⁴⁶ Through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

⁴⁷ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

In addition to the above publications, the Bicentennial Commission has printed and very widely distributed, in connection with celebration all over the country of the Bicentennial, a great volume of ephemeral literature of high quality, with bibliographical data. Since the expense of the Commission has not surpassed the profits of sale of the specially engraved Bicentennial postage stamps,⁴⁸ it is a fair statement to make that the Commission has succeeded under the leadership of the Hon. Sol Bloom, in distributing in a dignified way a mass of desirable popular information about Washington without real cost to the public. It is perhaps not within the province of this committee to comment further on the extraordinary and salutary success of the work of this Commission.

II. *Publications of the Library of Congress.*—The *Journals of the Continental Congress* are now published through the year 1785; the volumes for the year 1786 are in the stage of proofreading; and Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick, who is completing the editing originally begun by Mr. Worthington C. Ford and carried forward by Mr. Gaillard Hunt, has turned in to the Library the copy for the remaining year (1787), the printing of which will go ahead according to the convenience and budget resources of the government organs concerned.⁴⁹

The calendar of all the Peruvian portion of the Edward C. Harkness collection in the Library of Congress, prepared by Miss Stella R. Clemence, has now been published: *The Harkness Collection in the Library of Congress: Calendar of Spanish Manuscripts concerning Peru, 1531-1651.*⁵⁰

The *List of Manuscript Collections in the Library of Congress to July 1931*, by Dr. C. W. Garrison, has also been published during the course of the year, as part of the *Annual Report* of this association for the year 1930. The same volume contains *Notes on Material for American History in the Archives of Scotland*, by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, Chief of the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress.

III. *Publications of the Department of State.*—The work of preparing for publication the territorial papers of the United States which consist of the official records of the territorial periods of 30 States of the Union as authorized by acts of Congress of March 3, 1925, and February 28, 1929, is making progress under the direction of Dr. Clarence E. Carter. The territorial papers in the archives of the Department of State which extend over the entire national period to 1873, when the administration of the territories was transferred to the Department of the Interior, are voluminous, and when published the series will consist of a considerable number of volumes. The territorial papers are largely administrative in character, although papers relating to the Territories which are not strictly of such a nature are in the files of the War Department and the General Land Office. The papers embody instructions of the President and of the Congress to territorial officials, reports from the territorial officials to the President or the Congress, correspondence between the Secretary of State and the territorial officials, proclamations and proceedings of the executive councils of the Territories. It is anticipated that the first volume or volumes of these papers will appear in 1933.⁵¹

⁴⁸ To philatelists who preserve specimens unused. The face value paid for such stamps represents a virtually clear profit to the Government. Enormous quantities were purchased.

⁴⁹ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

⁵⁰ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

⁵¹ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

It will be remembered that in 1930 this association petitioned the Honorable the Secretary of State that work might be begun on the series *Instructions to United States Envoys Abroad, 1789-1889*, a publication which this committee believes would be of great value and unusual significance. The Department of State is understood by this committee to have announced in 1923 an intention to print such a publication, but the work has never been put in motion. Given the existing economic situation we do not believe it expedient or desirable to importune the Secretary of State again, at this time, on this matter.

A number of new volumes of the series *Papers Relating to the Foreign Relations of the United States* will probably appear within the next few months. The last regular volume of the series to be released was that for the year 1918. The regular issue of *Foreign Relations* for 1919 is now in manuscript and will be published in two volumes.⁶² It is understood that this will not attempt to reproduce voluminous material relating to the Peace Conference at Versailles. Of the three special volumes relating to Russia during the years 1917 and 1918 which are being issued under the title *Foreign Relations of the United States: 1918, Russia*, two have already been released (vol. II during 1932) and the third is expected to appear during November 1932.⁶³ Supplements to *Foreign Relations*, containing material relating to the World War, have already been published for the years 1914, 1915, and 1916. The first World War Supplement for 1917, which covers in general the period of American neutrality, was released in the fall of 1931, and two more volumes of World War papers for the period of belligerency in 1917 will be made available in the winter of 1932-33.⁶⁴ Three volumes covering the war correspondence for 1918 are in preparation and it is hoped that they will be available for release in the fall of 1933.

The scholarly and highly useful and, we may say, definitive edition of the *Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States*, is now making rapid progress, news which will be extremely gratifying to students of the history of American diplomacy and of international law.

Forty or more collections of the treaties of the United States have been published in this country since 1776; but before the appearance this year of the first volumes of this new edition, none was complete and up to date. With the object of supplying the demand for a complete and accurate compilation of the treaties of the United States, and other international acts, this edition was begun by the Office of the Historical Adviser of the Department of State under the entirely competent editorship of Dr. Hunter Miller.

The treaty edition is planned to comprise a complete and literal presentation of the texts of all the treaties and other international acts of the United States which have at any time gone into force, whether now in force or not. It presents as literally and accurately as possible the texts of the original, signed treaties. All the texts of the original treaty are presented; and the foreign language texts of various treaties are for the first time included in a treaty edition of the United States. In case of oriental texts, facsimile reproductions of the original documents are printed. Notes, primarily of a textual or procedural character, accompany each treaty text.

Volume II contains 3 international agreements of the United States which have not heretofore been printed in treaty collections; volume III will con-

⁶² In 1934.

⁶³ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

⁶⁴ Through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

tain at least 8; volume IV, 15 or more. A short preliminary print of volume I with introductory material and tables which cannot be printed in final form until the work of editing has been virtually completed, and the definitive print of volume II, which covers the period from 1776 through 1818, were issued in 1931. Volumes III, IV, and V of the edition are now in press.⁵⁵

In addition to periodical publications such as the weekly *Press Releases* and the monthly *Treaty Information Bulletin* and such serial publications as the Treaty Series, the Department of State has during the present year issued in its several series a number of publications for which there has been considerable demand among scholars and others interested in American foreign relations. Thus the *Subject Index of the Treaty Series and the Executive Agreement Series* covers all documents in these two series issued prior to July 1, 1931.⁵⁶ It contains lists of the Treaty Series and of the Executive Agreement Series with references to the statutes as well as 154 pages of index by subjects.

A Map Series was inaugurated in 1932 which already contains the following titles:⁵⁷

Map Series No. 1. The New World and the European Colonial System.

Map Series No. 2. Map of Manchuria and Adjacent Regions, Showing Railways and Principal Motor Routes.

Map Series No. 3. Department of State: Foreign Service Posts, Passport and Despatch Agencies, as of January 1, 1932.

New issues of the Arbitration Series released in 1932 include the "*I'm Alone*" Case: *Diplomatic Correspondence* (no. 2 [1]); the *Shufeldt Claim: Claim of the United States of America on behalf of P. W. Shufeldt v. The Republic of Guatemala* (no. 3); and the *Arbitration between the United States and Sweden under Special Agreement of December 17, 1930* (nos. 5 [1] and 5 [2]); and the following titles have been added to the Conference Series:⁵⁸

Conference Series No. 9. *Opinions Expressed by the International Technical Consulting Committee on Radio Communication: Meetings at The Hague, 1929, and Copenhagen, 1931.*

Conference Series No. 10. *Conference on the Limitation of the Manufacture of Narcotic Drugs, Geneva, May 27-July 13, 1931—Report of the Delegation of the United States to the Secretary of State.*

Conference Series No. 11. *Ninth International Dairy Congress Held in Denmark, July 1931—Report of the Delegation of the United States to the Secretary of State.*

The current Latin-American Series contains two printed collections of documents for which there has been a large recent demand, no. 4, *The United States and the Other American Republics. An Address by Henry L. Stimson, February 6, 1931*, and no. 6, *The United States and Nicaragua: A Survey of the Relations from 1909 to 1932*. There are also: A publication containing the *Report on Manchuria by the Commission of Enquiry Appointed by the League of Nations* and the leaflet copies of the letter of February 23, 1932, from the Secretary of State to the chairman of the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations regarding the Sino-Japanese situation and of the address of the Secretary of State of August 8, 1932, which is entitled *The Pact of Paris*.

A list of these various publications of the Department of State which have appeared since October 1, 1929, may be found in the pamphlet, *Publications of the Department of State* (Washington, Government Printing Office, 1932).⁵⁹

⁵⁵ Vol. III will appear during 1933; vol. IV is well advanced; vol. V is partly in proof.

⁵⁶ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

⁵⁷ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

⁵⁸ All available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

⁵⁹ Available through the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

National Historical Commission.—The idea of the creation of a National Historical Commission, on the lines of those so successfully functioning in other nations, which has consistently occupied the attention of this association, and to which this committee has referred in former reports (1930 and 1931), has remained in *statu quo*. This committee believes that it would be desirable for the association to indicate one or more of its members who might confer with the legislative authorities drafting the national archives bill which will soon become necessary, to the end that it may provide for such a commission.⁶⁰ We suggest Senator Hiram Bingham, Prof. Julian P. Bretz, Hon. Andrew J. Montague, Hon. H. W. Temple, M.C., and Hon. Charles Warren as persons whom it might be appropriate to include in such a committee, to which might be added some members intimately familiar with archival practice and documentary publications. We further suggest the desirability of a public hearing on this proposition.

Proposed resolutions.—This committee presents to the council of the American Historical Association the following resolutions for adoption by the association, and for delivery by the secretary of the association to the appropriate persons or institutions.

1. That this association hereby expresses its gratification at the progress of the scholarly and highly valuable edition of the *Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States*, now appearing under the editorship of Dr. Hunter Miller, and that it further congratulates the Honorable the Secretary of State upon the selection of so accomplished and erudite an editor.

That a copy of this resolution be delivered to the Honorable the Secretary of State.

2. That this association further expresses its gratification and pleasure at the increasing number of publications of so valuable a nature to historical scholars, which have been presented by the Department of State in recent years, and which will serve to enlighten and assist teachers, publicists, and students of history and of public law in this Republic.

That a copy of this resolution be delivered to the Honorable the Secretary of State.

3. That this association respectfully calls attention to the Honorable the Secretary of State that this highly valuable work could be made still more serviceable to publicists, teachers, and students, to the great advantage of our people in general, if the documentary material relating to the Peace Conference at Versailles in 1919 could be published, and that we here again beg leave to present to the Honorable the Secretary the resolution passed by this association at the last annual meeting and herewith repeated; and be it

Further resolved, That this association believes that the time has now come when it would no longer be incompatible with the public interest to publish a complete documentary history of American diplomacy during the Peace Conference of 1919, and the peace settlements of the United States thereafter, in termination of American participation in the World War. If by virtue of any understandings between our Government and foreign governments the Department of State should feel hesitant about such publication, except through

⁶⁰ Attention is herewith called to the provision introduced in sec. 3 of Senator Smoot's bill (S. 3354) in the first session of the Seventy-first Congress (Jan. 29, 1930) for such a commission:

That, in order to advise and prepare plans respecting the publication of historical material in the national archives, there be established a commission on national historical publications, to consist of the Archivist of the United States, who shall be its chairman, the historical adviser of the Department of State, the chief of the historical section of the War Department, General Staff, the superintendent of naval records in the Navy Department, the chief of the Division of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress, and two members of the American Historical Association appointed from among those persons who are or have been members of the executive council of the said association by the president thereof. This commission shall meet at least once a year, and the members shall serve without compensation except repayment of expenses actually incurred in attending meetings of the commission.

release by foreign governments from such understandings, this association respectfully requests that our Government enter into an exchange of views with those governments for the purpose of securing such a release and making possible at an early time such publication. The events in the political and economic world during the past few months abundantly testify to the importance of a full knowledge of what happened during those negotiations, and the publication of them by our Government would be an invaluable service to the historians and educators of our democratic Nation.

That a copy of this resolution be transmitted to the Honorable the Secretary of State.

4. That this association, appreciative of the great services to American history rendered by the Carnegie Endowment in the publication, through the courtesy of the Department of State, of the correspondence of the United States Government with its agents in South American States, from 1809 to 1830, a work which is now being carried ahead to 1860, hereby extends its thanks to that endowment for such valuable services, and begs respectfully to make the following suggestions: That it would be of great service to historical scholars in two continents, indeed all over the civilized world, if the various governments of the republics of Central and South America could be induced to publish, by some means or other, the corresponding documentary material out of their archives. We think that perhaps the Pan American Union may be an appropriate medium through which to cultivate such a project.

That a copy of this resolution be sent to: The Honorable the Secretary of State; and the Secretary of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 700 Jackson Place, Washington, D.C.; to the Director of the Pan American Union, Washington, D.C.

5. That this association expresses its gratification at the approaching completion of publication by the Library of Congress of the highly valuable and instructive *Journals of the Continental Congress*, and the *Records of the Virginia Company*, both so competently edited; and at the recent publication of the following works: Stella R. Clemence, *The Harkness Collection in the Library of Congress: Calendar of Spanish Manuscripts concerning Peru, 1531-1651*; C. W. Garrison, *List of Manuscript Collections in the Library of Congress to July 1931*; J. Franklin Jameson, *Notes on Material for American History in the Archives of Scotland*.

That a copy of this resolution be delivered to the Honorable the Librarian of Congress.

6. That this association hereby expresses its gratification and pleasure at the appearance of the first eight volumes of the *Writings of George Washington*, and also the *George Washington Atlas*, so capably edited respectively by Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick, and Col. Lawrence Martin, and at the steady progress being made to complete this notable and definitive edition of the *Writings of George Washington*; that it expresses its gratification not only concerning these publications but also concerning the mass of ephemeral historical prints so widely distributed by the George Washington Bicentennial Commission under the vigorous and able direction of its director, the Honorable Sol Bloom.

That a copy of this resolution be sent to the director of the George Washington Bicentennial Commission, Washington, D.C.

SAMUEL FLAGG BEMIS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 25, 1932.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE REVOLVING FUND FOR PUBLICATIONS

The committee on the revolving fund for publications begs leave to report as follows: During the year 1932 it has published three volumes, *The Origin and Development of the Cult of Confucius*, by John K. Shryock, *Pan Chao, Foremost Woman Scholar of China*, by Nancy Lee Swann, and *English Public Finance, 1558-1641*, by Frederick C. Dietz. The fact that the first two are in the field of Oriental history and that the committee has, within the last few years, received two other manuscripts in the same general

field which it was thought best for various reasons to decline is indicative of one of the trends in recent historical scholarship. Our publishers, The Century Co., have issued a special circular advertising these three volumes and we are hoping this will bring them and the whole series into more general knowledge. Ten volumes have been brought out to date.⁶¹

The committee has approved the publication of a life of Shaftesbury by Louise Fargo Brown of Vassar College. This is just going to press.⁶² Five more manuscripts have been submitted to the committee, three of which at least are apparently of serious value. An attempt is being made by the members of the committee to arrange them in order of suitability for publication.

It is improbable that more than two of these works can be published from the present fund, although if returns from sales are favorable and the cost of publication of the two volumes now in the press is moderate, it is possible that this number may be raised to three. The fund will thus be practically exhausted within the coming year and a series of 14 or possibly 15 volumes will have been published. Although the usefulness of such a fund has proved itself and there is no reason to doubt the continued production of historical monographs worthy of publication which cannot secure a commercial publisher or find support in other ways, the committee willingly approves the expressed judgment of the council that this series be brought to a close, at least temporarily, with the exhaustion of the fund in its present form. Sales may, in the course of time, provide money for other publications but probably not more than a very occasional volume. The accounts of the committee are in the hands of the treasurer.

If it is desired to change the membership of the committee, the following suggestions may be of value. Miss Barbour has gone abroad for the year and asks not to be reappointed. She was during her membership of the committee an industrious and valuable member. Professor Jernegan is probably abroad since the chairman has not been able to get any reply to his communications with him for many months. Professor Wertenbaker and Professor Commager have been interested members of the committee and have done much good service. If new appointments are to be made, the matter of geographical propinquity is of much importance so that conferences can be held in person rather than merely by mail.

I should like to bring up the question whether it might not be one of the functions of the proposed permanent secretary to administer this fund or to act in place of the chairman. On the other hand, as the fund is so nearly approaching exhaustion, it might not be worth while to burden him with it. If, however, the fund should be renewed at any time, such a plan might well be considered by the council. It would simplify the reception and distribution of the manuscripts and their exchange among the members of the committee.

E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 25, 1932.

⁶¹ All through the Century Co., New York. A copy of the circular describing the series may be had upon request to that firm.

⁶² Published in 1933.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF AMERICAN TRAVEL

The work on the Bibliography of American Travel has been carried on during the year at Pittsburgh under the chairman, with Dr. Hope Frances Kane as principal assistant. The chief work accomplished during the year was completing the checking of the duplicate file of cards with the Union Catalogue at the Library of Congress and with the catalogues of the Newberry Library in Chicago and the Huntington Library in California.

The purpose of this work was twofold: To learn the location of copies of the different editions of the works listed and to discover additional titles and editions. The results of the second aspect of the work were much greater than had been anticipated, with the result that the bibliography now contains the titles of about 10,000 distinct works instead of the 6,000 originally estimated. Supplementary lists of new titles thus obtained had to be sent to the other libraries for checking and also to the library of the Minnesota Historical Society, with which the bibliography had been completely checked prior to its removal to Pittsburgh. The work of checking in the Library of Congress had to be paid for, but the Library supplied, without charge, cards for all additional items so far as they were available. The checking in the other libraries was done by those institutions without charge.

The work of preparing the cards for checking in the various libraries and of recording the results took much more time than had been anticipated. The only other considerable piece of checking accomplished was that of Frank Monaghan's bibliography of *French Travellers in the United States*, which supplied a number of important titles, several new editions, and many locations. There are many State and special bibliographies that could be checked with profit if unlimited time and money were available, but it has been determined to do no more of this type of work.

Some progress has been made during the year in the writing of descriptive notes, particularly for works available in the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, the libraries of the University of Pittsburgh and of the Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania, the John Carter Brown Library, the Harvard College Library, and the Library of the Boston Athenaeum. It is estimated that descriptive notes have been written for about 80 percent of the titles. Most of the remainder will probably be written from copies in the Library of Congress, but there are some that will have to be examined in other libraries, and also some of which no copies have been located as yet.

The principal work still to be done on the bibliography is that of revising and editing the accumulated data and preparing the copy for the printer. Enough of this work has been done to make possible a judicious estimate of the amount of time required for the completion of the bibliography, approximately 15 months.

The unexpended balance of the appropriation of \$5,000 from the A.C.L.S. was \$2,027.51 on November 1, 1931. To this was added during the year by the American Historical Association an unexpended balance of an appropriation for 1929 that had lapsed, amounting to \$327.62, making the total sum available \$2,355.13. The expenditures for the year ending October 31, 1932, amounted to \$2,110.11. Of these expenditures the sum of \$1,800 was for the services of Dr. Kane. The checking with the Union Catalogue at the Library of Congress cost \$239.97, and \$37.44 was expended for express and postage and \$32.70 for typing services. The balance of \$245.02 will be exhausted by the middle of December.

It is estimated that the cost of completing the work to the point where it will be ready to send to the printer, but not including the cost of making

an index, nor the reading of printer's proof, will be \$3,000, in addition to the balance available on November 1. This would provide \$1,950 for salary of the assistant for 13 months, \$600 for typing, and \$450 for miscellaneous expenses, including traveling expenses and temporary assistance. By reducing the rate of compensation, it might be possible to complete the work for \$2,500.

Respectfully submitted.

SOLON J. BUCK, *Chairman.*

OCTOBER 31, 1932.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

Three works were submitted for the Beer Prize: Wedel, *Austro-German Diplomatic Relations, 1908-14*; Sipple, *British Foreign Policy Since the World War*; and Dennis, *Tacna-Arica Dispute*.

The committee has unanimously decided in favor of the first of the three—the study by Wedel.

SIDNEY B. FAY, *Chairman.*

OCTOBER 14, 1932.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE JUSSERAND MEDAL

The Jusserand Medal Committee recommends that the award for 1932 be made to Howard Mumford Jones for his study, *America and French Culture, 1750-1848*.

CRANE BRINTON, *Chairman.*

DECEMBER 16, 1932.

REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE ON HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY

There is little to report this year regarding the Conference on Hispanic American History of the American Historical Association. The conference took place in connection with the Minneapolis meeting of the association and was addressed by Prof. Herbert E. Bolton and Dr. J. F. Jameson. Largely because of lack of funds, the activities planned are almost moribund. Professor Aiton reported for Prof. J. A. Robertson on the Inter-American Historical Series that two manuscripts were completed and ready for publication and that a third was almost ready. The University of North Carolina Press will publish them when—and if—it receives a sufficiently large subsidy to enable it to do so.

MARY W. WILLIAMS, *Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 11, 1932.

REPORT OF THE DELEGATE IN THE INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES

The annual meeting of the international committee was held at The Hague commencing on July 4, 1932. It was attended by the undersigned and by Monsignor George Lacombe as delegates of the American Historical Association.

In view of the elections which will be held at the meeting of the international committee in 1933, at which time the president and four other members of the bureau must be replaced, the chairman of the international committee was authorized to appoint a committee on nominations, consisting of the following: Koht (retiring chairman of the international committee), chairman, d'Alos-Moner (Spain), Lacombe (U.S.A.), Lukinich (Hungary), and Nabholz

(Switzerland). This committee is charged with the task of making nominations for the election of members of the bureau.

Because of pressure of other duties, I felt it necessary to inform the nominating committee that I shall be unable after 1933 to perform the duties of treasurer of the international committee, and furthermore that I shall not accept election to the bureau in any other capacity. I also stated that in my opinion it was desirable that the elections to the bureau should take place in such a way that no country might feel that it had a permanent right to representation on the bureau.

The best way to establish such a precedent would be, it seems to me, for one of the larger countries to announce in advance that it favored this principle and would accordingly not expect to be represented on the next bureau of the international committee. The United States being in a favorable position for making such an announcement—the effect of which would be to establish a desirable precedent—I recommend that the council authorize me to make, on behalf of the United States, the statement that I have suggested to the nominating committee.

It is important to lay before the council the question of securing further support for the activities of the international committee. Two subventions have thus far been obtained by the American Historical Association from the Rockefeller Foundation. The first, of \$25,000, was available over the period 1926-28. The second, of \$30,000, has been available over the period 1929-33, inclusive. A final installment of this second subvention, amounting to \$6,000, will be at the disposal of the committee in 1933.

Although vigorous—and on the whole successful—efforts have been made by the members of the committee to secure supplementary support, it is clear that the committee will have to have further assistance for such expenses as committee meetings, the expenses of the secretariat, the publication of the *Bulletin*, etc. I have discussed this problem with the bureau of the international committee, and it has been agreed that an effort should be made to secure a third subvention of \$20,000 for the period of 5 years, 1934-38, to be made available in diminishing annual installments as follows: \$5,000, \$5,000, \$4,000, \$3,000, \$3,000. The bureau voted to instruct the chairman, secretary, and treasurer to present the case of the international committee and its financial needs to the American Historical Association and to request it to be its intermediary in seeking support for the period of 5 years, 1934-38.

I recommend, therefore, that the council of the association authorize its officers to present an application to an American foundation for continued assistance to the international committee. A detailed memorandum for the use of the association in making this application will be drawn up by the officers of the international committee, and the application itself should be made some time early in 1933, in order that action may be secured if possible before the next annual meeting of the international committee, which will be held in August.

The enterprises of the international committee are progressing, on the whole, in a satisfactory way, although very unevenly. American participation in these undertakings is not complete, but is probably as effective as can reasonably be expected.

I recommend that the council make provision in the budget for the following expenses connected with the international committee:

Annual dues, 1933.....	\$100
Preparation of American contribution to the International Bibliography.....	200

NOVEMBER 4, 1932.

WALDO G. LELAND.

REPORT OF THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COMMITTEE ON AMERICAN PARTICIPATION IN
THE SEVENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES

The committee has furnished the organizing committee of the congress with a list of American institutions and organizations which should be invited to send delegates to the congress. I understand that invitations have been sent to all the institutions and organizations included in the list. Since, however, the invitation was in the form of the so-called "second circular" and was extended by means of a paragraph in that circular, it is to be feared that not all of the institutions and organizations thus addressed realized that they were receiving a formal invitation. A supplementary notice has accordingly been sent out in the name of the American committee to a professor of history in each of the universities and colleges included in the list.

It does not appear likely that there will be a large number of American scholars present at Warsaw, nor that many American communications will be offered. The American committee has at present information with respect to half a dozen or more communications, which may be placed on the program. These it is considering, and will doubtless be able to consider others during the next few weeks. It will be recalled that the American committee has been authorized by the association to pass upon communications offered for the congress.

The council of the association should at its next meeting, if possible, name two or three official delegates of the association to the congress. The American committee will endeavor shortly to furnish the council with a list of Americans whose attendance at the congress seems to be assured.

The Government of the United States has decided not to send an official representative. It has no funds for such purposes, and was informed by the chairman of the American committee that it is the considered opinion of the Historical Association that, in a scientific congress, governments should not be represented as such.

The American delegation to the international congresses has ordinarily not been organized, nor has it been customary to appoint a chairman of the delegation. This is an example which other countries might do well to follow, since the organization of national delegations tends to make a congress more representative of nationalities and less representative of scholarship as such. Such duties or functions as would ordinarily be performed by the chairman of a delegation can readily be undertaken by the senior delegate of the association in the international committee.

WALDO G. LELAND.

NOVEMBER 4, 1932.

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF
THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD IN THE
THACHER ROOM, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, D.C.,
JANUARY 28, 1932

The committee met at 10 a.m. Present: J. Franklin Jameson, D. R. Fox, W. E. Lingelbach, and the secretary. In the absence of the chairman, Dr. Jameson presided.

The secretary presented to the committee a contract with Charles Scribner's Sons submitted by Professor Krey providing for the publication of three volumes of a series of reports on the social studies, together with an explanatory letter by W. D. Howe of the above-mentioned firm.

It was voted to approve the terms indicated in this contract and in the letter above mentioned transmitted therewith.

It was also voted to authorize the secretary, in the absence of the president and treasurer of the association, to sign the contract.

The secretary presented a rough draft of the report of the committee on the planning of research.

It was voted to accept the report of this committee as indicated by the above-mentioned draft and to express the thanks of the association for the very efficient work performed.

It was voted to request Dr. J. Franklin Jameson to prepare a preface for the above-mentioned report.

It was also voted to authorize the publication of the report as a separate volume, and, further, that the matter of terms and conditions of publication be referred to the chairman of the publications committee and to the chairman of the planning committee with power to act.

It was provided, however, that the association should not be involved in any expense on account of said publication and that the contract for publication should be signed by the secretary of the association. It was also voted that the executive committee of the council express its hearty appreciation of the value of the conference method in connection with the planning of research and its conviction of the utility of this method in the future work of the association.

It was voted to invite Prof. H. E. Bourne to continue the editorship of the *Review* for a period of 2 years from July 1, 1932.

The secretary presented a letter from Dr. Frederick P. Keppel indicating the willingness of the Carnegie Corporation to receive a request from the association for a subvention for administrative expenses. Discussion as to the terms and character of this request followed. It was voted to authorize the secretary to draft a letter to be presented to the Carnegie Corporation for such request.

The secretary presented for approval a resolution, the passage of which was requested by the Social Science Research Council, providing for a congress of social sciences at Chicago in June 1933. The resolution read as follows:

Resolved, That the American Historical Association approve the plan proposed by the Social Science Research Council for holding a world congress of social sciences at the Centennial of Progress at Chicago in June 1933, and that, in the event the plan matures, this association hold a special meeting as a part of the world congress.

It having been assured that the members of the history department of the University of Chicago and the president of the university extend to the association a cordial invitation to meet in Chicago at the most convenient season during the summer of 1933, it was voted to approve the above resolution.

The secretary presented a request for the passage of a resolution introducing the project of a union list of newspapers. After some discussion, it was voted that it was not possible to pass the desired resolution in existing circumstances owing to the extensive character of the project in question.

The secretary presented a request from the American Library Association for the appointment by the American Historical Association of a member of the committee on the American Library Association and other organizations which should seek from Congress a revision and liberalization of the law relating to Government depositories. It was voted to appoint Dr. Joseph Schafer as a member of this committee.

The secretary presented a proposal for the affiliation of the American Historical Association with the American Association for the Advancement of Science. It was voted that no action be taken.

It was voted to approve the appointment of Mr. George W. Brown as secretary of the committee on local arrangements for the Toronto meeting.

It was voted that a committee on bibliography be appointed and that the selection of this committee be in the hands of the committee on appointments.

Professor Lingelbach presented on behalf of Mr. Leland a cablegram to be sent to Prof. Rafael Altamira having reference to the meeting of a preliminary committee to arrange for a congress on the teaching of history. It was voted to approve the following cablegram to be sent by Mr. Leland:

Historical Association carefully considered Altamira's complete memorandum. Believes organization congress history teaching inadvisable because of association with propagandists' influence. Believes history teaching function of international committee purely scientific basis; nevertheless will carefully consider resolutions and recommendations of preliminary conference.

The committee adjourned at 3 p.m.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary.*

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD AT THE COSMOS CLUB, WASHINGTON, D.C., MARCH 4, 1932

Present: J. Franklin Jameson, W. E. Lingelbach, D. R. Fox, the secretary. The committee met at 8 p.m. In the absence of the chairman, Dr. J. Franklin Jameson presided.

The secretary presented to the committee a letter which he had prepared requesting of the Carnegie Corporation a subvention for the administrative expenses of the American Historical Association. After some discussion the letter with minor changes was approved and a proposed budget appended thereto, consisting of the following items:

Secretary's salary-----	\$7,500
Travel-----	1,800
Secretarial assistance-----	3,000
Rental-----	1,200
Committees and special conferences-----	2,500
	<hr/>
	16,000

The secretary presented to the committee a contract from the Clarendon Press providing for the printing of the *Bibliography of Modern British History (Tudor Section)* together with a recommendation from Mr. Read of the committee on the bibliography of modern British history that this contract be approved. It was voted to approve the contract.⁶³

The secretary presented to the committee a request from Mr. E. B. Greene for authority to use the full income of the Littleton-Griswold fund during the years 1932-33 to defray the expenses of publishing the *Records of the Maryland Court of Appeals*, edited by Chief Judge Carroll Bond of Maryland. It was voted to approve this request.

The secretary presented to the committee a letter, transmitted through Mr. Waldo G. Leland, from the international committee on the history of art, requesting the association to support its application for a subsidy from one of the great corporations. The sense of the committee was that, on the imperfect information on hand, no action could be taken and that, in general, the association should avoid sponsorship of the activities of other scholarly bodies. No vote was taken.

The committee adjourned at 10 p.m.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary.*

⁶³ The work was subsequently published.

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF
THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD AT THE
OWENEGO HOUSE, BRANFORD, CONN., SEPTEMBER 15, 1932**

The committee met at 2:15 p.m. Present of the committee: Charles A. Beard, chairman; W. E. Lingelbach, the treasurer, and the secretary. Conyers Read, chairman of the board of trustees, E. B. Greene, and Waldo G. Leland also attended.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The secretary presented to the committee the results of the balloting of the council on a memorandum prepared by Drs. Read and McGuire asking of the members the following question: Do you approve of the transfer of the securities of the association from their present deposit in the Union Trust Co. in Washington to an investment management account in the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, subject to a specific agreement to be entered into with that company in behalf of the association by the officers and board of trustees? The secretary reported that the council voted in favor of such transfer, with only one dissenting voice.

The secretary then read the contract proposed to be entered into with the Fiduciary Trust Co., the general tenor of which was that said trust company should analyze the association's securities and make recommendations from time to time with regard to the retention or disposition thereof, receiving in compensation therefor one-quarter of 1 percent per annum of the value of said securities.

A discussion of the phraseology of the contract followed and a letter was read from Mr. Charles Warren, the legal adviser of the association, suggesting certain minor changes. After further discussion, it was voted that, pursuant to the vote of the council approving the arrangement proposed by the board of trustees at its meeting of February 9, 1932, to be entered into with the Fiduciary Trust Co., the treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to execute with the Fiduciary Trust Co. the proposed contract, revised in accordance with the suggestions of counsel of the association; and he is further instructed to delegate to the board of trustees the conduct of all the details of management of the account maintained with the Fiduciary Trust Co.

The secretary presented a request from Mr. James T. Gerould of Princeton University for the endorsement of a project of the American Library Association looking toward the compilation of a union list of newspapers. The following resolution was adopted: Voted that the executive committee of the American Historical Association, having examined the project presented by Mr. J. T. Gerould and H. M. Lydenberg of the American Library Association for the compilation of a union list of newspapers, hereby endorses this project as highly useful to American scholarship.

It was voted to express the thanks of the executive committee in behalf of the association to Prof. Samuel F. Bemis for his efficient conduct of the special meeting of the association held in Washington in May.

The secretary presented a request from Mr. Waldo G. Leland for the appointment by the committee of a member of the subcommittee on voyages and discoveries constituted by the international committee of historical sciences. It was voted to appoint Mr. Lawrence Wroth.

The secretary presented a similar request for the appointment of a member of the subcommittee on banking and currency constituted by the international committee of historical sciences. It was voted to appoint Prof. O. M. W. Sprague.

The secretary requested of the committee instructions as to whether the association should sell to members the 50 copies of the brochure *Historical Research in America: Needs and Opportunities* deposited at the central offices

in Washington. It was decided not to enter into competition with the publishers and to retain these copies for distribution to individuals and to committee chairmen as needed.

In the discussion, it was suggested that the secretary communicate formally to the Social Science Research Council and the American Council of Learned Societies the results of the work of the planning committee made possible by their subventions.

It was voted to request of the American Council of Learned Societies a subvention of \$200 for a preparatory conference on graduate studies preliminary to the discussion of this subject in one of the meetings at the annual meeting of the association.

It was voted to request of the Social Science Research Council and of the American Council of Learned Societies, a subvention of \$1,100 from each for the continuance of the *Writings on American History*.

The committee adjourned at 5:15 p.m.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary*.

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD IN THE THACHER ROOM OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, NOVEMBER 11, 1932

The committee met at 10 a.m. Present of the committee: J. Franklin Jameson, D. R. Fox, the treasurer, and the secretary. Dr. Waldo G. Leland was also present.

The treasurer presented a report of the finance committee together with the budget for 1933.⁶⁴ After some discussion it was voted to accept the same and to transmit it to the council with the recommendation that it be approved.

It was voted to express to Mrs. Frank T. Griswold and Mrs. Albert J. Beveridge the appreciation of the executive committee for their generous willingness to permit the use of a part of the Littleton-Griswold and Beveridge funds for the general historical activities of the association.

The secretary presented to the committee a letter from the Carnegie Corporation of New York informing the association that a grant of \$12,000 had been made by the Carnegie Corporation to the American Historical Association toward its administrative expenses. It was voted to express to the Carnegie Corporation the gratification and appreciation of the executive committee for the grant thus made.

After further discussion it was voted to propose to the council the following tentative budget for the expenditure of the grant made by the Carnegie Corporation:

Salary of the executive secretary.....	\$7,000
Travel, assistants, rent, supplies, office furnishings.....	3,750
Special committees.....	1,250
Total.....	12,000

The committee proceeded to the discussion of possible candidates for the office of executive secretary, as it was agreed that the post of general direction under the new scheme should be called. It was agreed to communicate this list to the council but the secretary was authorized to take preliminary steps looking to the appointment of the new officer. It was also voted to instruct the secretary to draw up a minute for presentation to the council

⁶⁴ This appears on pp. 46-50.

defining the duties of the new officer and the duties remaining to the elective secretary of the association.

The secretary presented to the executive committee the situation which had arisen with regard to the bibliography of travel. He reported that the original grant made by the American Council of Learned Societies to the association for the completion of this work had been exhausted. Professor Buck had requested a supplementary subvention of \$3,000, made necessary by a considerable underestimate in the request for the original grant. The secretary presented a letter from Professor Buck outlining the expenditures which would be made under the new grant. It was noted by members of the committee that no financial provision seemed to have been made for the indexing of the bibliography and the secretary was instructed to write to Professor Buck asking for information on this point. It was also voted that Christopher B. Coleman, a member of the council, be requested to stop at Pittsburgh on his way to the council meeting and secure further information as to the situation of the project and as to the likelihood of its being completed within the limits of the new subvention requested from the American Council of Learned Societies.

The secretary presented a report from Professor Greene as chairman of the committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund with regard to the publication of the first volume prepared from the income from that fund, namely, the *Records of the Court of Appeals of Maryland, 1625-1729*. It was voted, in accordance with the suggestion of Professor Greene, to authorize the committee to continue to use the fund for the publication of two more volumes, *The Records of the Mayoralty Court of New York City*, edited by the secretary of the committee, Dr. Richard B. Morris of the College of the City of New York, and a volume of *Admiralty Records*, to be edited by Prof. C. M. Andrews.

The secretary presented to the executive committee for discussion the question of the budget for the *Writings on American History*. After discussion, it was indicated that such a budget would need \$2,000, this sum to be raised as follows:

From the budget of the Association-----	\$200
Contributions-----	500
From A.C.L.S. and S.S.R.C.-----	1,300
Total-----	2,000

Accordingly, the secretary was instructed to revise the application made to the two councils for the sum of \$1,100 from each.

The Secretary presented a report from Mr. Waldo G. Leland, delegate of the association in the international committee of historical sciences. It was voted to authorize Mr. Leland to state, as the representative of the association, adherence to the principle that no country should be permanently represented in the bureau of the international committee and that the United States would not expect to be represented in the next bureau. It was also voted to recommend to the council that the officers of the association be authorized to present an application to an American foundation for continued assistance to the international committee. It was also voted to recommend to the council of appointments that it name three official delegates to the International History Conference to be held at Warsaw, August 1933.

The secretary presented a report from the public archives commission. It was voted to authorize the chairman of that commission to provide for the printing of additional copies of the pamphlet prepared by the commission, entitled *The Preservation of Local Archives; A Guide for Public Officials*, at a price of \$25 per thousand for pamphlet and envelopes. It was also voted

to recommend to the council that the commission concern itself in 1933 with a new type of State survey, as recommended by the chairman of the commission. The treasurer of the association suggested the utility of placing the chairman of the public archives commission in contact with the conference of commissioners on uniform State laws. It was voted to request the treasurer to communicate with Dr. Newsome in this regard.

The secretary presented a report from Professor Bemis, chairman of the committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States, together with certain resolutions. It was voted to approve these resolutions.⁶⁵

The meeting adjourned at 3:45 p.m.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary*.

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN
HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD IN THE TOWN HALL CLUB, 123
WEST FORTY-THIRD STREET, NEW YORK CITY, NOVEMBER 26,
1932**

The council convened at 10:10 a.m. Present were: Charles A. Beard, first vice president, J. Franklin Jameson, Evarts B. Greene, Elizabeth Donnan, Sidney B. Fay, Dixon Ryan Fox, J. G. deRoulhac Hamilton, Ulrich B. Phillips, Charles W. Ramsdell, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, and the secretary. W. E. Lingelbach also attended as a member of the executive committee, and A. C. Krey as chairman of the commission on the social studies in the schools.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Professor Krey reported for the commission on social studies in the schools. He indicated that the commission met last month in Princeton and made provision for the conclusion of its work. It was agreed that all reports should be submitted to the commission for approval and that a special committee, composed of Charles A. Beard, A. C. Krey, and G. S. Counts, draft the final conclusions arising from the commission's investigation. The commission also provided for a committee of three to take general charge of specific curricular proposals.

Professor Krey raised the question as to whether it would be possible for the association to undertake the responsibility for the publication of the *Historical Outlook*. It was moved that Mr. Krey and Mr. Lingelbach be constituted a committee of two to discuss the problem of the *Historical Outlook* with its editor, Mr. McKinley.

The council proceeded to the discussion of the report of the committee on the planning of research and its various recommendations were considered *seriatim* in the order in which interest had been expressed in them by the members of the executive committee and of the council. It was voted that the proposal of the planning committee for the establishment of a monograph series be approved and that this proposal be sent to the executive secretary with a request that he work out a definite plan and present the same to the council or to the executive committee.

It was voted that the council approve the recommendation of the planning committee for the periodical publication of a list of research and editorial projects being actively carried forward by mature scholars in the modern fields and that the executive secretary should charge himself with the preparation of such a list.

It was voted that the council reject the recommendation of the committee providing for the annual publication of abstracts of doctoral dissertations.

⁶⁵ They appear as part of this committee's report, pp. 71-72.

It was voted that the council approve the appointment of a committee to explore the possibility of promoting the systematic collection of picture films of historical interest.

It was voted that the council endorse the recommendation of the planning committee looking toward the establishment of a fund to enable mediaeval scholars to procure reproductions of documentary and other materials for research. It was also voted that the mediaeval section of the planning committee be requested to bring concrete proposals to the executive committee looking toward procurement of such funds.

It was voted to lay upon the table the recommendation of the planning committee that the council bring to the attention of leading universities the need for making provision for systematic training of archivists. It was voted that the council express its interest and approbation with regard to the provision lately made for the training of archivists at Harvard University, and that a copy of this vote be sent to appropriate authorities.

In connection with the recommendation of the planning committee that the council study the possibility of securing facilities for the better training of museum directors and for the creation of a more adequate museum science, it was voted that the council approve the project of the New York State Historical Association for the publication of a manual of museology as applied to history and awaits with interest publication of the same. It was also voted that the executive secretary be requested to prepare an article upon the qualifications with respect to historical study of curators of historical museums and museums partly devoted to historical purposes, and that he provide for the insertion of such an article in the *Museum News* or some other appropriate publication.

It was voted to refer the various proposals made by the planning committee in connection with the annual meeting to the program committee for 1933.

The council adjourned for luncheon at 12:30 p.m. and reconvened at 1:45 p.m.

It was voted that the executive secretary communicate with the appropriate officers in the various graduate schools requesting the deposit in the university library of two copies of doctoral dissertations, so that one might be lent to outside scholars.

With respect to the other proposals made by the planning committee, it was voted that they be referred to the executive committee without prejudice.

The council discussed the possibility of establishing an institute of historical research. It was voted that the president be authorized to name a committee to study the project for the establishment of such an institute and to formulate recommendations to bring to the council.

The council proceeded to a discussion of the budget. It was provisionally approved.

The secretary reported with regard to the appointment of an executive secretary. He indicated that, acting on the authority conferred upon him by the executive committee, he had conferred with Dr. Conyers Read of Villanova, Pa., and that Dr. Read was willing to accept the secretariat for a period of 1 year from January 1, 1933. The secretary read a letter from Dr. Read in which the latter indicated that, at the end of 1933, he would wish to accept an academic position in a university and that his services would not, therefore, be available after this 1 year period. After brief discussion the council voted unanimously the appointment of Dr. Read as executive secretary from January 1, 1933, at a salary of \$7,000, fixed in the tentative budget presented by the executive committee. It was then voted to approve this budget but to permit the executive secretary to make transfers in the items providing for rent, assistants, supplies, office furnishings, and committee services.

Discussion then took place on a minute presented by the secretary defining the duties of the executive secretary and of the secretary of the association. It was voted to refer the matter to a committee of three, composed of J. F. Jameson, Charles A. Beard, and the secretary, to report at a later session.

The secretary presented the question of further financial support for the bibliography of travel. Prof. Solon J. Buck, in charge of this work, had reported that the original subvention made by the American Council of Learned Societies was exhausted and had requested a supplementary subvention of \$3,000. This request, the secretary indicated, did not include provision for indexing, as correspondence with Dr. Buck made clear. Prof. Christopher B. Coleman had been requested by the executive committee to stop on his way to the council meeting and secure further information with regard to the project from Dr. Buck. He had, however, been prevented from complying with this request by other business arising just before the meeting.

It was voted to request Professor Coleman to visit Pittsburgh at the expense of the association, in the course of the next 3 weeks, and to report at the December meeting. It was also voted that Professor Buck be requested to attend the December meeting of the council.

The secretary presented a recommendation of the executive committee that the officers of the association be authorized to present an application to an American foundation for continued assistance to the international committee for historical sciences in the sum of \$20,000 as a subvention covering the years 1934-38, to be applied in amounts of \$5,000 for 1934 and 1935; \$4,000 for 1936, and \$3,000 for 1937 and 1938. It was voted to approve this recommendation.

The secretary presented a proposal that the association request of the American Council of Learned Societies a grant in the sum of \$600 for the completion of the bibliography of opinion-forming press. It was voted to approve this proposal.

The secretary presented a report of the public archives commission. It was voted that the commission be requested to promote further archival surveys of the accepted type and that it approach the American Bar Association with regard to the possibility of its assistance in preparing material on State laws regulating the collection and conduct of archives.

The secretary presented a report of the committee on publications. It was voted to authorize the chairman of that committee to print in the *Annual Report* for 1932 the papers read at the special meeting in commemoration of the Bicentennial of George Washington, held in Washington on May 7. Discussion followed as to the desirability of including a list of members in the *Annual Report*. It was voted to charge the executive secretary with ascertaining the feasibility of publishing a list of members to be paid for by advertising, and that in default of this proving practicable such a list be published in the first available *Annual Report*. Various criticisms were made of the form of the *Annual Report*, the opinion being expressed that the list of those registering at the annual meeting of the association might readily be dispensed with and that the indexing might be simplified. It was suggested that the *Writings on American History* be published quinquennially instead of annually. It was voted to lay this latter question on the table until the December meeting and to refer the others before mentioned to the committee on publications.

The secretary presented certain resolutions which the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York requested that the council approve in connection with the transfer of the funds to their institution. The following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That the president of this corporation is hereby authorized and directed, in the name and on behalf of this corporation, to execute and deliver

to said trust company a letter of instructions in the form of the letter submitted to this meeting; and

Resolved, That any three of the following members of the board of trustees of this corporation, to-wit:

are hereby authorized and empowered in the name and on behalf of this corporation from time to time to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to said trust company, for said account, such securities or other property of this corporation as the members so acting shall determine and to direct said trust company concerning the delivery, disposition, purchase, sale, exchange, or other treatment of property in or for the account and generally to act for this corporation in all dealings with said trust company with reference to said account in such manner as they shall deem advisable, and to execute and deliver all such receipts, assignments, deeds, bills of sale, or other instruments as they shall deem advisable; and

Resolved, That said trust company is hereby authorized and directed freely to rely and act upon any direction, statement, approval, agreement, or other action by any three of such members of the board of trustees, including the delivery out of the account of securities or other property to or upon the order of one or more of such members individually, and generally to deal with any three of such members without further authority from the council; and

Resolved, That the secretary or the assistant secretary-treasurer of this corporation is hereby authorized and directed (a) from time to time to advise said trust company as to the persons holding the various offices mentioned in the preceding resolutions; (b) to deliver to said trust company specimen signatures of each of the members of the board of trustees named or designated in the preceding resolutions, and (c) to certify to said trust company that the foregoing resolutions are, and any action taken pursuant to the authority granted therein or in accordance with the letter of instructions therein authorized will be, in conformity with the constitution and bylaws of this corporation; and

Resolved, That said trust company is authorized to rely upon such specimen signatures and to rely upon any such advice as to the persons holding the various offices mentioned in the preceding resolutions until it is furnished with a similar certificate stating that other persons have been elected to such offices; and

Resolved, That the secretary or the assistant secretary-treasurer of this corporation is hereby authorized and directed to certify to said trust company that this and the foregoing resolutions have been duly adopted, and said trust company may assume that such resolutions continue in full force and effect until it is advised otherwise in writing by an authorized officer of this corporation.

The secretary also presented a resolution which read as follows:

Resolved, That the treasurer of this corporation is authorized and directed to endorse all stock certificates, registered bonds or other evidences of indebtedness standing in the name of said corporation, for the purpose of sale, transfer, or having such securities made negotiable, and that said treasurer is hereby authorized to dispose of any of said property for such prices, upon such terms and in such manner as he shall direct.

After some discussion it was voted to postpone this resolution until the December meeting.

Mr. Beard presented a minute defining the duties of the executive secretary and the secretary of the association. This minute read as follows:

Under the direction of the council and the executive committee, the executive secretary shall promote historical scholarship in America through the agencies of the association. He shall exercise general oversight over the affairs of the association, supervise the work of its committees, formulate policies for presentation to the council, execute its policies, and perform all duties not specifically within the sphere of other officers.

The secretary of the association shall arrange for the meetings of this council and of the executive committee, shall keep and circulate the minutes of the council and the executive committee, and shall represent the association in its legal capacity.

The minute was adopted.

The council adjourned at 4:15 p.m. and reconvened at 5:30 p.m. to receive the report of the committee on appointments. The council confirmed the recommendations of said committee with regard to appointments for 1933-34.

For nomination to association as member of the board of trustees, Thomas I. Parkinson.

George L. Beer prize committee: R. C. Binkley, chairman, Theodore Collier, M. B. Giffen.

Dunning prize committee: J. G. Randall, chairman, E. M. Coulter, J. L. Sellers.

Jusserand medal: M. E. Curti, chairman, G. Chinard, F. Stringfellow Barr.

Representatives of American Historical Association in allied bodies:

(a) Social Science Research Council: Guy S. Ford, Arthur M. Schlesinger, Carl Wittke.

(b) International Committee of Historical Sciences: W. G. Leland, Monsignor George Lacombe.

(c) Subcommittee of the International Committee of Historical Sciences on Colonial History: W. R. Shepherd, Lowell J. Ragatz.

(d) Encyclopedia of Social Sciences: C. J. H. Hayes, Carl Becker, Clarence Haring.

(e) Conference of Historical Societies: Christopher B. Coleman.

(f) International subcommittee on chronology: Monsignor George Lacombe.

(g) American Council of Learned Societies: E. B. Greene, E. P. Cheyney.

Committee on publications: Leo F. Stock, *ex officio*: the editor, managing editor of the *Review*, chairmen of following committees: Historical manuscripts commission, public archives commission, committees on bibliography, revolving fund, Beveridge fund, Littleton-Griswold fund.

Committee on revolving fund: E. P. Cheyney, H. L. Gray, Henry Commager, R. D. W. Connor, Thomas J. Wertenbaker.

Committee on Beveridge fund: Ulrich B. Phillips, Arthur C. Cole, Roy F. Nichols.

Committee on Littleton-Griswold fund: Evarts B. Greene, Charles M. Andrews, Carroll T. Bond, John Dickinson, Felix Frankfurter, Richard B. Morris.

Historical manuscripts commission: J. G. deRoulhac Hamilton, Charles W. Ramsdell, L. W. Labaree, A. O. Craven, Edgar E. Robinson.

Public archives commission: A. R. Newsome, Victor H. Paltsits, Margaret Norton, Stewart Mitchell, E. E. Dale, Julian Boyd.

Committee on documentary historical publications of the United States Government: Samuel F. Bemis, W. K. Boyd, Dumas Malone, Charles Moore, Joseph Schafer, St. George L. Sioussat, Leo F. Stock, Mark Sullivan, Charles Warren.

Committee on bibliography of modern British history: E. P. Cheyney, A. L. Cross, Godfrey Davies, R. B. Merriman, Wallace Notestein, Conyers Read, Caroline F. Ware.

Committee on bibliography of travel: Solon J. Buck.

Membership committee: Arthur J. May, chairman, E. C. Kirkland, J. E. Pomfret, R. H. Shryock, F. L. Bennis, Lawrence D. Steefel, Wendell H. Stephenson, Thomas A. Bailey, Reginald G. Trotter.

Finance committee of the council: Constantine E. McGuire, chairman, Mrs. F. T. Griswold, Waldo G. Leland, Conyers Read, Dexter Perkins.

Council committee on appointments: Ulrich B. Phillips, chairman, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, Dixon Ryan Fox, Dexter Perkins, *ex officio*.

Committee on radio: John A. Krout, chairman, Raymond L. Buell, R. D. W. Connor, William E. Dodd, Ralph H. Gabriel.

Executive committee: Sidney B. Fay.

It was voted that the council convene at Toronto on December 27.

The council adjourned at 7 p.m.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary*.

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN
HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION HELD IN HART HOUSE, UNIVERSITY
OF TORONTO, DECEMBER 27, 1932**

Present: Herbert E. Bolton, president, W. E. Dodd, second vice president, Elizabeth Donnan, Dixon Ryan Fox, Sidney B. Fay, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, and the secretary. Dr. Conyers Read, recently appointed executive secretary of the association, and Prof. Solon J. Buck, chairman of the committee on the bibliography of travel, also attended.

The meeting convened at 10:20 a.m.

On motion of Professor Fox the reading of the minutes of the previous meeting was dispensed with.

Professor Buck presented the situation with regard to the Bibliography of Travel. The total cost of completing the bibliography he estimated at \$3,000. Dr. Buck stated, however, that a smaller sum might suffice, perhaps \$2,500, if the salary of his assistant, Dr. Hope F. Kane, were reduced, and if lower rates were paid for typing. He also indicated that the work might be spread over a longer period than 1 year and that, in this case, an appropriation of \$2,000 might be sufficient for 1933. After presenting these facts with regard to the Bibliography of Travel, Dr. Buck withdrew from the meeting.

In the absence of the treasurer, the secretary presented the financial situation of the association. As a result of royalties from the *Guide to Historical Literature*, there was in the general account of the association a surplus of \$1,698.71. The financial situation thus appeared more satisfactory than had been anticipated a month ago. Dr. Conyers Read, however, called attention to the fact that the first recommendation of the Fiduciary Trust Co. with regard to the securities of the association was that a considerable number of its holdings should be disposed of and invested in Government bonds with a very considerable loss in income in consequence. This recommendation had not been accepted by the board of trustees, but Dr. Read emphasized the fact that the association could not count confidently on the maintaining of its income from securities in 1933 and that caution was necessary in the formulation of a financial policy.

The secretary indicated that, in view of the surplus, it would be desirable to reverse the action taken in applying part of the income from the Littleton-Griswold and Beveridge funds to the general historical activities of the association. It was so voted.

The council returned to the question of the Bibliography of Travel. It was voted to appropriate \$500 in the budget of 1933 for this enterprise.

The secretary presented the question of the *Writings*. He reported that he had received numerous letters expressing the earnest hope that this work would be continued in its present form and he also called to the attention of the council a letter from Miss Grace Gardner Griffin, compiler of the *Writings*, indicating that she had an opportunity to accept other employment and would wish to know what the policy of the association would be. General agreement as to the value of the *Writings* was expressed by the members of the council. It was voted that the council disapprove the plan of publishing the same quinquennially, discussed in the November meeting, and that the secretary be instructed to confer with Miss Griffin and to assure her that the *Writings* would be continued in 1933 and that it was the desire of the council to provide for them permanently. Dr. Read raised the question as to the possibility of publishing them as a commercial proposition. It was voted that he, as executive secretary, should examine this possibility.

The secretary presented a report from the commission on the social studies in the schools. The executive committee of the commission recommended that the

income to the association from the sale of various parts of its report be treated as a separate fund for the further study of teaching problems. It was voted that the council accept this recommendation. The executive committee of the commission also recommended that the association make a supplementary contract with Charles Scribner's Sons covering the tests prepared in connection with the investigation and separately printed on the basis of 10 percent royalty. The executive committee of the commission indicated that the publishers had discovered that the rate of 15 percent for royalties on tests, as previously agreed upon, was much higher than ordinary business practice, which ran from 3 to 6 percent; 10 percent, therefore, seemed a generous figure. It was voted to accept the recommendation of the executive committee of the commission.

The executive committee of the commission recommended that the association sign definite contracts with the authors of the first three volumes published by the association, to wit: Charles A. Beard for his volume *Charter for the Social Sciences in the Schools*, Henry Johnson for *An Introduction to the History of the Social Sciences in Schools*, and Bessie E. Pierce for *Citizens' Organizations and the Civic Training of Youth*, 70 percent of the royalties to be paid to each of these authors on his or her work and 30 percent remaining to the association. It was voted to accept this recommendation.

Professor Bolton presented a report from the Pacific coast branch indicating a successful year for the branch and for its new periodical, the *Pacific Historical Review*. A small deficit, however, appeared in the accounts of the Review and Mr. Bolton urged that the \$450 appropriation for this publication be retained as in 1932. It was voted to raise the item in the budget from \$400 to \$450.

The secretary presented certain resolutions from Prof. Christopher B. Coleman with regard to the publication of the territorial papers of the United States. These resolutions read as follows:

Whereas the American Historical Association has previously urged the publication by the United States Government of the official papers of the territories from which States have been formed, as an important part of the papers of these States and as an important contribution to the understanding of American history, and

Whereas the Congress of the United States has authorized such a publication and appropriations for it, and has given the Secretary of State charge of the preparation and publication of these papers, and

Whereas work has progressed to a stage of having one volume in the hands of the printer and two additional volumes nearly ready for publication, now therefore, be it

Resolved by the American Historical Association in its annual meeting, That the Secretary of State be petitioned, and is hereby petitioned, to include the continuation of this work in the budget of the Department and that the Congress of the United States be petitioned to make provision for it in its appropriation. To discontinue or curtail this work now would be, not an economy, but a waste. The completion of this work will save public money by publishing in a single volume material which would otherwise have to be published by the several States with numerous repetitions and reprintings.

It was voted that the council recommend to the business meeting that these resolutions be approved.⁶⁶

The secretary reported that it was necessary to appoint a member of the board of editors in place of Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, resigned. The council appointed Prof. J. Fred Rippy of Duke University.

The council adjourned at 12:15 p.m.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary*.

⁶⁶ They were so approved. See minutes of the annual business meeting, Dec. 28, 1932 (p. 38).

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE HELD
IN HART HOUSE, UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO, DECEMBER 29,
1932**

Present: Charles A. Beard, chairman, Sidney B. Fay, Dixon Ryan Fox, W. E. Lingelbach, and the secretary. Prof. A. C. Krey also attended.

The constitution of the program committee for 1933 was discussed. The following persons were named: W. S. Robertson (chairman), Congers Read (secretary), R. A. Newhall, Albert Hyma, Jonathan Scott, J. F. Rippey, Frederick Merk, Allen West, R. J. Kerner, Caroline Ware, Dixon Ryan Fox, R. G. Caldwell, Stanley Williams, *ex officio*: Christopher B. Coleman, Charles A. Beard, Dexter Perkins.

The meeting then adjourned.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary*.

**REGISTER OF ATTENDANCE AT THE FORTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL
MEETING AT TORONTO, CANADA**

A		Blegen, T. C.	Coates, Willson H.
Adair, E. R.		Boak, A. E. R.	Cochrane, C. N.
Adams, George		Bolton, Herbert E.	Cochrane, Mrs. C. N.
Adler, Selig.		Bonham, M. L.	Cole, A. C.
Aiton, Arthur S.		Boughter, I. F.	Cole, Mrs. A. C.
Ander, F.		Boughter, Mrs. I. F.	Conrad, H. E.
Anderson, F. M.		Bourne, H. E.	Corrigan, W. R.
Anderson, T. S.		Boyce, G. C.	Corey, Albert B.
Angle, Paul M.		Boyd, Julian	Coulter, E. M.
Appelbe, Miss E.		Brady, Alexander	Cox, I. J.
Armstrong, S. W.		Breen, Quinness	Coyne, J. H.
Armstrong, W. E.		Brown, G. W.	Cranston, Earl
Artz, F. B.		Brown, Mrs. G. W.	Creed, Miss C.
Atherton, W. H.		Brown, S. H.	Creighton, D. G.
		Brown, Vera L.	Crofts, F. S.
		Bruce, Kathleen	Cross, A. L.
		Buck, S. J.	
B		Burpee, L. J.	D
Baker, Sarah		Burt, A. L.	Dalglish, W. H.
Baldwin, J. F.		Burt, Mrs. A. L.	Dauer, Manning
Baldwin, L. D.		Byers, Miss I. M.	David, C. W.
Baldwin, Summerfield		Byrne, E. H.	Davidson, P.
Bailey, J. J.			Davis, A. K.
Barker, Corinne M.		C	De Mond, R. O.
Barnhart, J. D.		Caldwell, R. G.	Denman, C. P.
Bartlett, R. J.		Carroll, E. M.	Destler, C. M.
Bartlett, Mrs. R. J.		Carter, Gwendolen	Dewey, A. Gordon
Baxter, J. P., 3d.		Carey, Miss E. B.	DeWitt, Elsie Van Dyck
Beale, H. K.		Cazeau, T. C.	Dexter, Mrs. E. A.
Beard, C. A.		Chambers, Raymond	Dixon, Evalyn
Bell, H. C.		Chambers, Mrs. E. R.	Dobell, R.
Bemis, Samuel F.		Chatelain, V. E.	Dodd, W. E.
Benton, E. J.		Churchill, R. P.	Dodds, Geo. E.
Beyer, R. L.		Clark, Lillian P.	Donnan, Elizabeth
Binkley, R. C.		Cleven, N. A. N.	Donovan, H. D. A.
Binkley, W. C.			

Dorland, A. G.
Dorn, W. L.
Dow, E. W.
Driver, C. H.
Dumond, D. L.
Dumond, Mrs. D. L.
Dunham, Aileen
Dutcher, G. M.
Dysart, Miss L.

E

Eddy, W. W.
Edler, Florence M.
Effinger, J. R.
Efroymsen, G. A.
Ehrmann, H. M.
Ellis, L. E.
Ellsworth, Clayton S.
Elsbree, Oliver W.

F

Faulkner, H. U.
Fagerstrom, S. E.
Fay, S. B.
Fee, Norman
Ferguson, R. J.
Ferguson, W. K.
Ferguson, W. S.
Finkelstein, Moses
Fisher, Lillian E.
Flick, A. C.
Flick, H. M.
Fowler, Mrs. Dorothy G.
Fox, D. R.
Furber, Holden

G

Gabel, Leona C.
Gabriel, R. H.
Gallagher, Katharine J.
Galpin, W. F.
Garland, M. A.
Garraghan, G. L.
Gates, P. W.
Gates, Mrs. P. W.
Gerardus, Sister M.
Gershoy, Leo
Geweher, W. M.
Gibb, H. L.
Gibbons, Lois O.
Giddens, P. H.

Giddens, Mrs. P. H.
Gipson, L. H.
Glazebrook, G. P. de T.
Glunt, J. D.
Godard, Geo. S.
Gould, C. P.
Grant, W. L.
Grant, Mrs. W. L.
Graves, E. B.
Gray, Raymond J.
Greenfield, K. R.
Gregory, Jean
Griffin, Grace G.
Guilday, Peter
Gulley, Elsie E.

H

Hagan, J. G.
Hansen, M. L.
Hare, J. S.
Haring, C. H.
Harlow, R. V.
Harney, M. P.
Harrison, W. E. C.
Harvey, E. L.
Hauck, A. A.
Haugh, Miss M. E.
Heckman, O. S.
Hedges, J. B.
Herrick, T. T.
Hesseltine, W. B.
Hesseltine, Mrs. W. B.
Hesson, C. A.
Hickman, Emily
Hicks, J. D.
Hickson, G. F.
Higby, C. P.
Hill, J. D.

Hill, L. F.
Hinsdale, Mary L.
Holt, Edgar
Horton, J. T.
Hughes, J. B.
Hughes, Mrs. J. B.
Hyma, Albert
Hyma, Mrs. Albert

I

Innis, Harold A.
Imlah, A. H.
Irvine, Dallas D.
Ives, W. E.

J

Jacobsen, Edna L.
Janson, Florence E.
Jernegan, M. W.
Jefferys, C. W.
Johannesen, Rolf
Johnson, Peter Leo
Johnston, Ruth Y.
Jones, Robert L.
Judson, Margaret A.

K

Kains, Mrs. A. C.
Kane, Hope F.
Kellar, H. A.
Kemmerer, D. L.
Kempers, G. B.
Kenney, J. F.
Kenney, Mrs. J. F.
Kerr, W. B.
Keys, D. R.
Kimball, Elizabeth G.
Kimber, H. G.
Kimmel, W. G.
King, H.
Kiniery, Paul
Kirkland, E. C.
Kirkwood, W. A.
Kissick, W. P.
Klotsche, J. M.
Knappen, M. M.
Kohler, M. J.
Kohnova, Marie J.
Krey, A. C.

L

Lachance, *Father* Louis
Lacey, F. E.
Lambert, Etta E.
Lanctot, Gustave
Landon, F.
Lane, F. C.
Langer, W. L.
Laprade, W. T.
Larsen, J. A. O.
Larson, Henrietta
Latta, Maud A.
Leebrick, K. C.
Leger, *Sister* M. C.
Lewinson, Paul

Lewis, Miss E. M.
 Lightbody, C. W.
 Lingelbach, W. E.
 Long, D. C.
 Lonn, Ella
 Loucks, E. H.
 Lovell, R. I.
 Lower, A. R. M.
 Ludlum, R.

M

McArthur, D.
 McClure, W. H.
 McDermott, T. M.
 Macdonald, *Father G.*
 Macdonald, Norman
 Macdonnell, J. M.
 McDougall, D. J.
 McDougall, Mrs. D. J.
 McEachern, R. A.
 McGrane, R. C.
 McGregor, Mrs. D. M.
 McIlwain, C. H.
 McIlwraith, T. F.
 MacKenzie, Hugh
 MacKenzie, N. A. M.
 McLennan, S. D.
 Maine, S. F.
 Malone, Dumas
 Marshall, J.
 Martin, A. E.
 Martin, Chester
 Martin, Mrs. Chester
 Martin, P. A.
 Martin, T. P.
 May, A. J.
 Mead, N. P.
 Meneely, A. H.
 Meng, J. J.
 Merican, H. B.
 Merk, Frederick
 Metz, Miss M. E.
 Metzger, C. H.
 Meyer, J. C.
 Mickel, W. C.
 Mickel, Mrs. W. C.
 Miller, R. C.
 Mitchell, Marian
 Moody, V. A.
 Moody, Mrs. V. A.
 Moore, G. H.
 Moore, R. H.
 Morford, D. D.

Morrison, H. M.
 Munro, D. G.

N

Nash, J. W.
 Needler, Miss C. M.
 Nellson, Nellie
 Nelson, Peter
 Nevins, Allan
 Newsome, A. R.
 Nichols, Mrs. Jeannette P.
 Nichols, R. F.
 Norton, Margaret C.
 Notestein, Wallace
 Nover, Barnet

O

Olmstead, A. T.
 Otis, D. S.
 O'Reilly, J. B.
 Overman, W. D.

P

Paltsits, V. H.
 Paine, Mrs. C. S.
 Pargellis, S. M.
 Parkin, Mrs. G. R.
 Paxson, F. L.
 Perkins, Dexter
 Phillips, L. H.
 Pierce, D. J.
 Pierce, Mrs. D. J.
 Pomfret, J. E.
 Power, R. L.
 Pratt, J. W.
 Pray, C. E.
 Pray, J. C.
 Putnam, Geo. A.

Q

Quaife, M. M.
 Qualey, C. C.
 Queener, V. N.

R

Read, Conyers
 Reid, Escott
 Rezneck, S.
 Rippy, J. F.
 Robbins, R. M.
 Robinson, Howard
 Rodkey, F. S.

Russell, J. C.
 Russell, N. V.
 Ryan, Edwin

S

Sanford, Eva M.
 Saunders, R. M.
 Saunders, Mrs. R. M.
 Sawin, Ethel
 Schafer, Joseph
 Schenker, André
 Schmidt, L. B.
 Schmitt, B. E.
 Schwarz, John
 Scott, F. D.
 Scott, S. M.
 Sedelbauer, Miss D.
 Shannon, F. A.
 Shay, Mary L.
 Shearer, A. H.
 Sheldon, Marion
 Shipman, H. R.
 Shortridge, W. T.
 Shupp, P. F.
 Silveus, Marian
 Sissons, C. B.
 Slifer, Walter L.
 Smith, Earl O.
 Smith, S. M.
 Smith, W. E.
 Smith, W. H.
 Stansfield, C. A.
 Stephenson, Carl
 Stevens, Wayne E.
 Stevenson, E. L.
 Stewart, J. H.
 Still, B.
 Stock, L. F.
 Storey, D. F.
 Stoughton, A. T.
 Strakhovsky, Leonid
 Sullivan, *Father F. V.*
 Swain, J. W.
 Sweet, A. H.
 Sweet, W. W.

T

Talman, J. J.
 Tanner, E. P.
 Thomas, C. M.
 Thomas, Mrs. C. M.
 Thomas, H. M.
 Thompson, F. L.

Thompson, Holland
Thornton, R. H.
Thurber, J. N.
Townsend, A. C.
Trotter, R. G.
Tucker, G.
Tyrrell, J. B.

U

Underhill, F. H.
Underhill, Mrs. F. H.

V

Vander Velde, L. G.
Van Deusen, G. G.
Van Nostrand, J. J.
Van Sickle, Clifton E.
Volwiler, A. T.

W

Wallace, W. S.
Walsh, *Father* Gerald G.
Warden, L. C.
Ware, Caroline F.
Ware, Edith E.
Warner, R. A.
Watts, A. P.
Weaver, Miss G. E.
Weaver, Miss E. P.
Webster, J. C.
Weisenburger, F. P.
Westermann, W. L.
Wheeler, B. W.
Whitaker, A. P.
Whitelaw, W. M.
Whitsey, Miss M.
Willard, J. F.

Williams, J. R.
Williams, Mary W.
Wilson, George E.
Wittke, Carl
Wood, R. G.
Woodring, W. F.
Woodring, Mrs. W. F.
Woodside, M. St. A.
Wright, B. F.
Wrong, G. M.

Y

Young, A. H.
Young, Helen L.

Z

Zeligzon, Maurice
Zema, D. B.
Zimmerman, A. F.

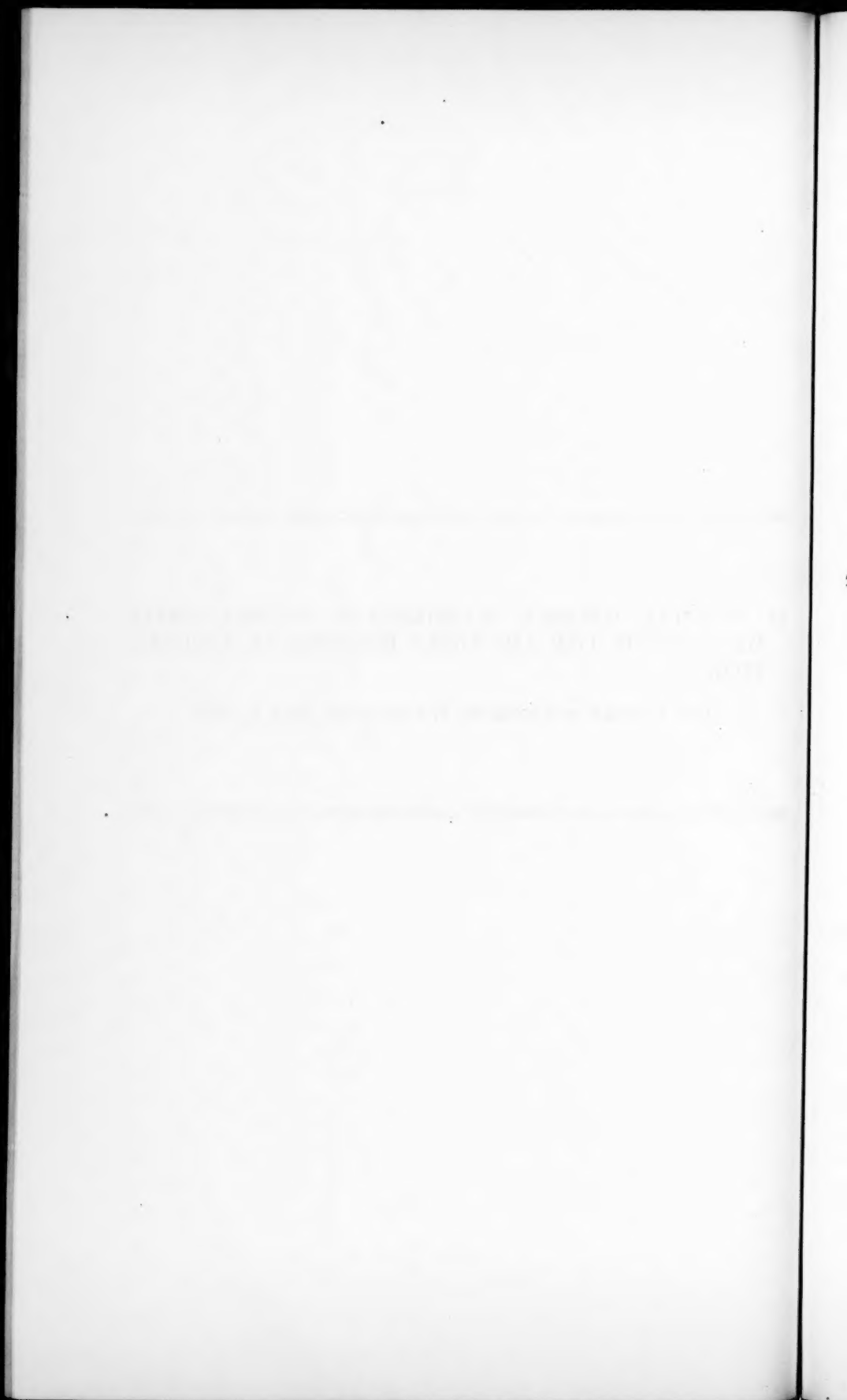
=

II

—

II. SPECIAL GEORGE WASHINGTON BICENTENNIAL
MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIA-
TION

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON, MAY 7, 1932



PROGRAM

AFTERNOON MEETING 3 P.M.

At Coolidge Music Auditorium, Library of Congress

PRESIDING

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D., LL.D., LH.D.

Historian of the George Washington Bicentennial Commission

ADDRESSES

JOHN C. FITZPATRICK, Litt.D.

The Significance to the Historian of the New Bicentennial Edition of the Writings of George Washington.

EDMUND C. BURNETT, Ph.D.

Washington and Committees at Headquarters.

CHARLES MOORE, Ph.D.

The Potomac Environment of George Washington.

EVENING MEETING 8:30 P.M.

At Coolidge Music Auditorium, Library of Congress

PRESIDING

CHARLES MOORE, Ph.D.

Chairman of the National Commission of Fine Arts

THE BICENTENNIAL ADDRESS

By PROFESSOR WILLIAM E. DODD, Ph.D., LL.D.

George Washington, Nationalist

MEMORANDUM

TO THE HONORABLE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY

FROM THE HONORABLE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY

SUBJECT:

RE: [Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

[Illegible]

THE SIGNIFICANCE TO THE HISTORIAN OF THE NEW BICENTENNIAL EDITION OF THE WRITINGS OF GEORGE WASHINGTON

By JOHN C. FITZPATRICK, Litt.D.

The idea of including, if possible, a complete edition of the Writings of George Washington among the activities of the United States George Washington Bicentennial Commission evolved shortly after the Commission was created, and one of its strongest sponsors was Worthington C. Ford, the editor of the edition of Washington's Writings, published some 40 years ago. The chairman of this meeting, Prof. Albert Bushnell Hart, bore the brunt of the work. Of the many vicissitudes that idea encountered I cannot speak without telling tales out of school; but I can assure you that if I could bring myself to retail the progress of that idea to the point where it became a definite decision this paper, instead of being a staid, informational one would be spicily interesting even to sober-minded historians. Strangely, too, the objectionable factors did not vanish with the decision, but erupted unexpectedly in new forms and guises when it was reasonable to suppose that the last hurdle had been topped. Some of these later difficulties were amusing, some were pitiful, and some so disagreeable that a very small amount of pessimism would justify the thought that could George Washington himself return to us, he would be unequal to the task of saving America from those whose pet prejudices are more important to them than liberty and union. This indeed would be an old story to Washington for among his prime difficulties was the one caused by men who could not or would not compromise, but fixed the triumph of their own small, restricted vision as a greater goal than the political liberty of America.

But despite opposition and obstruction the editing work of the Bicentennial Edition of Washington's Writings began in April 1930. It should be clearly understood, however, that none of this opposition and obstruction was because of George Washington himself. All of it emphatically protested an undying love and fervent enthusiasm for our greatest American, but this love and devotion was unable to see that its attitude was in direct opposition to the accomplishment of the very thing they protested they desired. It was a sort of justification by faith without works; but Washington's Works could never have eventuated from such faith.

The editing had not proceeded far before an advisory committee of eminent scholars was selected through the industry of Professor Hart, historian of the Bicentennial Commission, and Dr. J. Franklin Jameson was made chairman of this committee. Many meetings were held and many details of form and format decided upon and all decisions were successfully reached without bloodshed or the loss of friendship, and the work is now proceeding with gratifying regularity.

An enormous amount of circularizing was done before the actual work started, in an effort to unearth the whereabouts of Washington letters. After the work was organized Dr. Jameson took over this laborious task, adding his prestige and that of the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress to that of the United States Bicentennial Commission. With a fund for photostating at his command Dr. Jameson has been indefatigable in his efforts to secure copies of all Washington letters in the possession of libraries, historical societies, universities, and individuals, and I wish to say that his assistance along this and other lines has been invaluable. The group of photostats of Washington letters he has acquired from sources outside of the city of Washington is a priceless one and, though many of the letters so obtained are already in the Washington manuscripts in the Library of Congress in letter-book, or draft form, these photostats of the actual letters sent are of tremendous value from an editorial viewpoint. The opportunities they give for critical comparisons with the rough drafts go far toward increasing the textual value of the Bicentennial edition.

I do not need to tell the members of the American Historical Association that less than 50 percent of Washington's writings are represented by the combined work of Sparks and Ford, but it may surprise some of you to hear that out of all the thousands of volumes written about George Washington only a scant half dozen of the biographies and special studies have been the result of intensive and intelligent research among the Washington manuscripts. With bland assurance the authors of most of the best known biographies have told us all about George Washington from the sets of Sparks and Ford. No wonder McMaster could truthfully say that despite the great amount of information published about Washington he yet remained the unknown man. How could it be otherwise when only half of the story is known. As an example the Bicentennial edition will publish some 10 or a dozen letters between the dates of December 18 and December 31, 1776, not to be found in Sparks or Ford and although the main facts that Washington crossed the Delaware, December 25-26, and defeated the Hessians at Trenton will not be altered thereby, I make bold to assert that the story of the

battle of Trenton will bear rewriting because of these new letters, despite Stryker's voluminous volume thereon.

The great value of all the new letters and documents which will appear in the Bicentennial edition is precisely in line with purpose of the Bicentennial which is to make George Washington better known to Americans. Sparks and Ford did not, by any means, skim all the cream from the subject. The Bicentennial edition will print letters and documents as historically valuable as any of those to be found in Sparks and Ford and, biographically perhaps, more valuable. It would be a wearisome mathematical task to make a close check-up but I do not fear to state that among the new material will be found quite as many gems as in the old. Just as one instance, now that the first four volumes of the Bicentennial edition are out I trust it will be impossible for any intelligent man to believe for a moment in the insane and superheated asininity of the Sally Cary Fairfax story as recently exploited.

Perhaps a few of the material details of the Bicentennial edition of the writings may be interesting to you. It will, I judge, run into a set of 25 volumes, averaging 500 pages each, each volume indexed and these indexes consolidated in the last volume. The paper stock is white, 100 percent linen rag and the binding is one of the finest grades of fabricated material, stronger than leather, and of a dark blue tone with gold lettering. The page margins are generous; the type easy on the eye, with a generous line spacing which avoids giving the page a crowded look while, at the same time, it wastes no space. As was inevitable, despite the great amount of publicity given to the work the usual number of sleepy individuals who can never quite catch up with any procession have been in evidence, and occasionally (only occasionally, I am glad to say) we receive photostat copies of Washington letters too late for insertion in their proper chronological order. These (and so far there are about a dozen of them) will appear in the last volume as an appendix with the necessary notes.

The footnotes, as was decided in advisory committee, are not expansive, as they could but too easily become a running historical commentary upon the Revolution and the establishment of the United States Government. I have, however, among other things, endeavored to identify every individual named in the letters and have taken upon myself to explain as far as possible all allusions found therein. The Bicentennial edition is fixed by law at 3,000 sets. One thousand of these go to Congress. Two thousand remain for libraries, historical and other societies, and the public. An effort was made to increase the size of the edition to 6,000, but it failed. The cost of the sets will be based upon the production cost.

Libraries, historical and other societies are to be able to purchase the set for \$50. These institutions have been given until July 1 to subscribe, after which they will have to take their chance with the general public.

The character of each letter is indicated, that is, those in Washington's handwriting are starred and where the letter is only signed by Washington the secretary or aide-de-camp in whose hand is the text is identified. As you probably know, Washington's letter writing methods were not very different from the business methods of today, though he never did send out a letter with the impolite note thereon, "Dictated but not read." He either drafted the letter himself, dictated it, made a few rough notes of what he wanted to say, or gave a brief verbal direction of what was desired. In the drafts of his letters, in the writing of aides or secretaries, it is usually not difficult to detect the alterations made by Washington's direction from those made by the aide himself in the interest of smoother diction. Of course wherever Washington has altered a draft, this is noted.

The texts used are preferably those of the letters sent, wherever we can obtain them, but ahead of this and everything else we place every text which is in Washington's writing; where this varies from the finished letter as sent the variations are noted and where drafts contain material, which did not appear in the letter sent, such omissions are given in the footnotes. It sounds much more simple than it really is but, fortunately we do not often encounter a recent dizzying experience wherein a circular letter to the States has been unearthed in five different forms; the original draft, a contemporary official copy in a State archive, two other texts (all of these addressed to different States) and the Varick Transcript which was made in 1781-82, all of them in different handwritings and all of them varying in minor verbal particulars. To make the confusion worse the draft was addressed to the State of Massachusetts and copied into the Varick Transcript as sent to the State of Connecticut. Fortunately for the sanity of the editor, the variations were not important and could be generalized, but I trust I will never again have to compose such a footnote as I did in this instance.

Subject page headings at the top of every other page was a detail approved by the advisory committee and though the editor had virtually decided upon this formation detail before the committee voted upon it, it may interest you to realize that this means the composing of 6,250 phrases descriptive of the page beneath and holding each of these phrases within a space of 23 letters. Try this some rainy evening. It is as good an exercise as contract bridge.

A last point and the most important one of all is this. The Bicentennial edition of Washington's Writings will clearly demonstrate that in George Washington exists the finest subject for biography in American history. It is practically a perfect subject and at the same time, a most difficult one. It will take the touch of genius to handle it properly, but we may hope that eventually the genius may appear. He has not done so as yet. American historians and biographers believe themselves bored by the mere thought of another history of the American Revolution or another life of George Washington; they seem to feel that both subjects have been exhausted and written out. Nothing is further from the fact, for the internal domestic politics of America during the Revolution have been barely touched upon and herein lies the real history of that time. I only drop the hint to the younger men. Read the Bicentennial edition of Washington's Writings and Dr. Burnett's *Letters of the Members of the Continental Congress* with intelligence and a probing mind and you will find many questions of historical importance staring you in the face which will surprise, if they do not startle you.

The opposition to George Washington in the Continental Congress and among State officials was the political struggle upon which centers not only the real but the entire history of the Revolution and until it is fully and clearly analyzed and told without fear or favor we cannot properly understand either the Revolutionary movement or Washington. So let me emphasize that instead of the story of our first American being written out the greatest, the most difficult and most important biographical problem in American history is George Washington.

WASHINGTON AND COMMITTEES AT HEADQUARTERS

By EDMUND C. BURNETT, Ph.D.

Just 150 years ago this present month of May the devil led George Washington into an exceeding high mountain, showed him the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them, then pointed out to him one goodly realm which might for the taking be his to reign over during the remainder of his days. Washington's reply to his Satanic Majesty, who had in this instance spoken through the personality of Col. Lewis Nicola, was not precisely in the words of Holy Writ, "Get thee behind me, Satan," but it was terse, effective, and has been pronounced one of the noblest utterances of his whole career.

"And when the devil had ended all the temptation he departed from him for a season."

One part of Washington's reply to Colonel Nicola was, in effect, that the utmost of his powers and influence would be exerted to remedy the evils, to right the wrongs, that existed, but only *in a constitutional way*. Therein Washington enunciated what had been the guiding principle of his conduct throughout the revolutionary contest.

Shall we say, then, that Washington did not seek an enlargement of his own power and authority? Is it true that he was content to accept whatsoever power was set before him, asking no questions, for conscience' sake? On the contrary, from the beginning of the war to the end, he desired such a bestowal of power in or near his own hand as would enable him the more speedily and effectively to accomplish the great ends which he had visioned, ends which he conceived to be the deep desires of his country. But he would obtain those powers and he would use them only in what he conceived to be a constitutional way. Washington knew—no man better—the deep-seated prejudices against a standing army, the eternal dread lest the military should obtain the mastery over the civil power. He was therefore cautious at all times to do nothing that would intensify or aggravate that dread. In charting, therefore, the course of George Washington through the war this essential fact is never for a moment to be lost sight of. Congress was the collective voice of the 13 States, the constitutional authority of the union, and whatsoever he did must be in accord with the will of that authority. Usurpations formed no part of his program.

The war was half over before Congress, confessing its sin in doubting for a time its chosen commander-in-chief, subscribed unalterably to the conviction that through Washington, and Washington alone, could the cause of America be won; but it was Washington's conviction from the outset that through Congress, as the chosen means by which the general will was expressed, and through Congress alone, could any liberties worth fighting for be obtained. Accordingly it was a fixed purpose of Washington to work in harmony and close cooperation with Congress. He would lay his views before Congress with a frankness that could not be excelled, he would use every power of persuasion; but when Congress had decreed, he would adapt his measures as best he could to those decrees. And, though Congress might outdo the Rump Parliament in dawdling and imbecility, so far as he was concerned there would be no defiance, there would certainly be no Cromwellian dispersion.

The means of accomplishing a mutual understanding were various. For the most part it was accomplished through correspondence, a method which was slow at best and often productive of dan-

gerous delays. Occasionally Washington was called to the seat of Congress and there, in a more or less direct manner, but for the most part through committees, worked out plans and solutions of problems. A third method, employed at intervals through the war, was by means of conferences with a committee of Congress sent to headquarters for the purpose. It is this last method with which this paper aims to deal.

The story has its essential beginnings in one of the first letters which Washington wrote after he took command of the Army at Cambridge. On the 10th of July 1775 he wrote to Congress setting forth in detail the situation which he found to exist, and on the same day he wrote private letters to some of his friends in Congress, one such to Benjamin Harrison, one of the delegates from Virginia. In his letter to Congress he said:

"I feel the weight, importance, and variety of my present difficulties too sensibly, not to wish a more immediate and frequent communication with the Congress. I fear it may often happen, in the course of our present operations, that I shall need that assistance and direction from them, which time and distance will not allow me to receive."

To Harrison he evidently expressed this desire more intimately (the letter is not known to have survived), for in replying, July 21, Harrison said: "Your Hint of the Removal of the Congress to some place nearer to you will come on tomorrow. I think it will not Answer your Expectations if we should Remove, you shall have the Result in the Close of this." Then, on the 23d, Harrison added: "The Debate about the Remove was taken up yesterday and determined in the Negative. I propos'd a Committee but could not Carry it. I think the last Method would have Answer'd your purpose best, but the Gentlemen could not think of parting with the least particle of their power."

This letter of Harrison's, permit me to say parenthetically, has had its day of notoriety (indeed it has seemed to have more lives than the legendary cat), but it is not the brief passages which I have quoted that have given it its distinction. The fact is that the letter never reached Washington, for it was intercepted by the British, found its way to England, and was there published, when lo! there appeared a passage which the letter did not contain when it left Harrison's hands. It is this extraneous part of the letter that has seeped all the way down through the underground crevices of the years unto our day.

Washington's suggestion that Congress betake itself bodily to some place nearer than Philadelphia to the seat of war was not precisely

new, for it had been much discussed before he left Philadelphia, whether Congress ought not to remove itself to Hartford or New Haven, or possibly Albany, or else adjourn and depute a committee of its members to sit near headquarters as a sort of war council.

Titus Hosmer, of Connecticut, had counseled the New England delegates against the removal of Congress to the neighborhood of the Army, and Harrison was no doubt wise in his conclusion that, for Washington's purposes, a part of Congress would be better than the whole, that a small committee, even with limited powers, was better than a big Congress with unlimited capacity for debate. Long years afterward John Adams said of Harrison: "This was an indolent, luxurious, heavy gentleman, of no use in Congress or committee, but a great embarrassment to both." Nevertheless Benjamin Harrison showed throughout his service in Congress that he possessed two lobes to his brain and that both of them were fairly active. Harrison's remark, that the gentlemen of the Congress could not be prevailed upon to give up one particle of their power, is the key to much of the misfortunes of the war—much, though not all. The master key to the whole works is the dearth of power in Congress itself.

Though the proposal to send a committee to headquarters was then turned down, and a few days later Congress adjourned without leaving any committee or council to sit in the interval, either at Philadelphia or elsewhere, when the members were again gathered in early September such conditions had developed that the need of a more intimate cooperation with the Commander in Chief seemed to have become imperative. On the 29th of September Congress received a letter from General Washington in which he said:

"It gives me great pain to be obliged to solicit the attention of the honorable Congress to the state of this Army, in terms which imply the slightest apprehension of being neglected. But my situation is inexpressibly distressing, to see the winter fast approaching upon a naked army, the time of their service within a few weeks of expiring, and no provision yet made for such important events." The military chest, he declared, was totally exhausted, not a single dollar in hand, while the commissary general and the quartermaster general had strained their credit to the utmost for the subsistence of the Army.

Accordingly Congress at once resolved to employ the device which 2 months before it had summarily rejected. It resolved to send a committee of three members to headquarters and chose for that mission Thomas Lynch of South Carolina, Benjamin Franklin of Pennsylvania, and Benjamin Harrison of Virginia. The next step was to draw carefully the committee's instructions, and for this pur-

pose a committee of five, geographically distributed from Massachusetts to South Carolina, was chosen.

There is one phase of the resolution creating this committee, and in the corresponding instructions as well, that is unique: it was to confer not only with General Washington, but also with the executive authorities of the four New England colonies, "and such other persons as to the said committee shall seem proper." The provision was not without wisdom, since those colonies were so intimately involved; but in all probability there lay beneath it something of a precautionary intent.

The committee's instructions were to a degree specific, but, taken in their larger aspects, they authorized the committee, upon conference with General Washington and those sundry others, to agree with the Commander in Chief upon the settlement of certain extremely urgent problems, and as to such as were of lesser urgency, to make proper inquiry and report to Congress. The committee followed its instructions closely; its conduct at camp was approved by Congress, and some recommendations upon its return were adopted.

The next occasion on which a committee was sent to headquarters was about a year later. In the interval, at the end of May and the beginning of June, Washington had had an intimate conference with Congress and a committee at Philadelphia; but that conference does not come within the scope of the present study.

During the last days of August the American forces had been driven out of Long Island, and 2 weeks later the British had occupied New York. But the defeat on the field of battle was not by any means the whole of the serious situation. For a year or more Washington had been endeavoring to hammer into the minds of Congress that short-term militia could not be relied upon, and in these late encounters the conduct of some of them had sickened his soul. There were also serious problems pertaining to the officers. Letter after letter went to Congress in which he earnestly and fearlessly pointed out the weaknesses of the Army as then constituted and the reforms that were requisite.

"I am persuaded," he wrote September 2, "and as fully convinced as I am of any one thing that has happened, that our liberties must of necessity be greatly hazarded if not entirely lost, if their defence is left to any but a permanent standing army; I mean, one enlisted to serve during the war."

On the 20th of September, calling the attention of Congress to the approaching expiration of nearly all enlistments, from which "the most fatal consequences may ensue", he remarked: "It is a melancholy and painful consideration to those who are concerned

in the work and have the command to be forming armies constantly and to be left by troops just when they begin to deserve the name, or perhaps at a moment when an important blow is expected ”.

As a matter of fact, 4 days before these words of Washington were written Congress had resolved to create a new army of 88 battalions to serve during the war, and, on the very day that Washington was writing, to send a committee to headquarters “to enquire into the state of the Army, and the best means of supplying their wants”. Yet, so addicted was that body to the practice of not allowing its right hand to know what its left was fumbling about, that it was not until September 6 that a letter was dispatched to the Commander in Chief to inform him of these proceedings and plans. It is probably significant of the prevailing state of the congressional mind that there is nothing in the resolution to suggest a purpose that the committee should cooperate with the Commander in Chief; its purpose was mainly to enquire into the state of the Army; in short, to go on a little snooping expedition. However, it should be said, the committee did go about its tasks in a spirit of genuine cooperation.

Meanwhile, on the 24th of September, about the time the committee was starting toward headquarters, Washington, as yet ignorant of what was done and doing, took the pen in his own hand and wrote to Congress one of the most unreserved letters of his whole career. I shall extract only a few brief passages.

“From the few hours allotted to sleep”, he began, “I will borrow a few moments to convey my thoughts on sundry important matters to Congress. I shall offer them with the sincerity which ought to characterize a man of candor, and with the freedom which may be used in giving useful information without incurring the imputation of presumption. We are now, as it were, on the eve of another dissolution of the army . . . unless some speedy and effective measures are adopted by Congress, our cause will be lost.” He proceeded then to point out the dissatisfactions among the men because of inequalities of pay and inequalities of conditions among the troops of the different States, and like dissatisfactions among the officers. Then, coming to that question which he knew lay in the backs of the heads of many Members of Congress, he said:

“The jealousy of a standing army, and the evils to be apprehended from one, are remote, and, in my judgment, situated and circumstanced as we are, not at all to be dreaded; but the consequence of wanting one, according to my ideas, formed from the present view of things, is certain and inevitable ruin. For, if I was called upon to declare upon oath, whether the militia have been most serviceable or hurtful upon the whole, I should subscribe to the latter.”

The committee came, it inquired, it endeavored with Washington's help to adjust the many problems in which the Army was involved, and it returned.

One troublesome question was, however, left unsettled. Congress had provided that "the appointment of all officers and the filling up vacancies (except general officers) be left to the governments of the several states." Straightway upon the departure of the committee Washington wrote the president of Congress (Oct. 4): "Give me leave to say, Sir, . . . that your affairs are in a more unpromising way than you seem to apprehend. Your army, as I mentioned in my last, is on the eve of its political dissolution. True it is, you have voted a larger one in lieu of it; but the season is late; and there is a material difference between voting battalions and raising men."

Washington had known from his early youth that little gourd seeds do not big pumpkins make, and he likewise had learned that not every resolve of Congress matureth into full grown and ripened fruit. Among the things to which he called the attention of Congress was this extraordinary situation: officers were, without leave or license, departing for their own States with a view to obtain the best possible berths for themselves. He suggested that the States be asked to send commissioners to the Army with power to settle all such questions at once. This letter reached Congress 4 days later, the committee that had been to headquarters at once reported in favor of that measure, and Congress readily acquiesced.

No sooner had the resolves of Congress found their way to the several States than new and unexpected difficulties arose. As an inducement to enlist Congress had offered goodly bounties in lands, to officers as well as to privates, and this without knowing as yet whence and how those lands were to be procured. The result was that that grimacing trouble-maker, the back lands, once more thrust its head through the door of Congress. Another vexing problem was created by Massachusetts and some other New England States in outdoing Congress in the offer of bounties. Still another problem which perplexed Congress almost into anguish grew out of the contention that to enlist for the duration of the war was equivalent to perpetual servitude.

The situation was becoming desperate. The old army was dissolving, the new army was scarcely forming, and both were seething with agitations that refused to down.

What, then, could a poor Congress do but send another committee to headquarters to see if perchance it might find at least some temporary remedy for the ills that did so grievously beset the Army. The committee was sent upon its errand with the confident declara-

tion of Congress that there are "good grounds to hope that vigorous efforts at this critical juncture may bring the war to a speedy as well as a happy conclusion." *Nil desperandum de republica* had become the motto of Congress; and who shall say that they did not live up to it? The committee appears to have done but little at headquarters and less after it returned, but that little and that less were accorded the approval of Congress.

A question here inevitably arises, why, in such a crisis, did Congress waste time sending a committee to headquarters? Why did it not do the natural, the rational, the commonsense thing and confer upon General Washington the necessary powers? This, not many days after the time of which I am speaking, is precisely what Congress did. When Congress had gathered itself together in Baltimore after the sudden flight from Philadelphia on the 12th of December, it conferred upon General Washington for a period of 6 months powers which have been termed dictatorial. But it is not unreasonable to believe that, when the question came to a vote, not a few members fell upon one another's necks and wept, even as they answered "Aye!" And are we to infer from this act of Congress that that body had given over its fears of a dictatorship? Not by any means. As between the devil and the deep sea, they naturally chose the deep sea. It would scarcely be expected that, so long as Washington possessed these extraordinary powers, he would ask for any committee of Congress to assist him. He was still far from assuming that he had no need of Congress, but he could very well get along for a time without a committee at headquarters.

The year 1777 produced two such committees, one in July and another near the end of the year; but they occupy but minor places in the catalog. Among the troubles in July, it may be said in passing, were those created by the clamorous Frenchmen, and the never-ending complaints against the commissary department, while the later instance was in consequence of the question relating to a cantonment of the Army. As the year 1777 came to a close troubles enough and of many kinds were stewing and brewing, and not the least of these was the so-called Conway Cabal, which had begun to twist its slimy coils through Congress and the Army.

For his part, however, Washington began his customary autumnal effort to make ready for the next campaign. To this end he requested (Dec. 23) "that two or three members of the board of war, or a committee of Congress, should repair immediately to camp, where the best aid can be had, and with the commanding officer, or a committee of his appointment, prepare and digest the most perfect plan that can be devised for correcting all abuses and making new arrangements." Accordingly, on the last day of December, Congress adopted a resolve which reads, in part:

"That it is expedient to promote a speedy reformation in the Army, as well for the purpose of discipline as oeconomy."

Thereupon, it is recorded, that "A motion being made and debated for sending a committee to camp, *Ordered*, That it be referred to a committee of three. The members chosen, Mr. [Francis] Dana, Mr. [William] Duer, and Mr. [Eliphalet] Dyer." (Whether there was any significance in assigning this duty to those members of Congress and those only whose names began with "D", I leave to psychoanalysts and the devotees of the concatenated order of "Strange as it Seems.")

On the 10th of January 1778, upon the report of the committee, it was resolved to send to headquarters three Members of Congress and three members of the board of war. The Members of Congress chosen were Francis Dana, Joseph Reed, and Nathaniel Folsom. On the 12th John Harvie of Virginia was added. A principal function of this mixed commission was "to form and execute a plan for reducing the number of battalions in the Continental service", but it was also to do a good many other things not necessarily related to the project of reduction, such as appointing and dismissing officers, removing all just causes of complaint relative to rank, and in general to adopt any measures which it judged necessary "for introducing oeconomy and promoting discipline and [as some members insisted on adding] good morals in the army." Further, it was to report to Congress such new regulations for the various departments as it deemed expedient. It was a large order, and as will appear, the committee took its functions quite seriously.

It was precisely at this juncture that the incautious Gates made it necessary that Washington bring into the open that general's part in the intrigue against the Commander in Chief. Gates at once realized that Washington's headquarters was no place for him, and accordingly, on the 20th of January, he assigned "sundry reasons" why he thought it best that he and the other members of the board of war should remain at York. Congress therefore excused those gentlemen and appointed two additional Members of Congress upon the committee, namely, Gouverneur Morris and Charles Carroll of Carrollton.

The Army, it will be recalled, had gone into winter quarters at Valley Forge, and military activities were quiescent; Congress was in hibernation at York—for so long as might be necessary—and because of a dearth of Members legislative manoeuvres were extremely laggard. Intrigue, on the other hand, was in the midst of its hottest campaign.

The committee, with the exception of Carroll, established itself in the last days of January at Moore Hall, near Valley Forge, where

it abided for about 2 months, busying itself for the most part with the tithing of mint, anise, and cummin. Washington frequently sat in conference with the committee and appears to have furnished it every reasonable cooperation, as well as his wise and cautious counsel.

In one important particular the committee were soon persuaded to espouse a measure which Washington had long been urging, namely, a provision of half-pay for the officers during life, and in the latter part of March two of them, Dana and Folsom, returned to Congress to advocate it. Of the fierce and bitter wrangle which the measure produced in Congress it is not now necessary to speak. On another question, which likewise produced heated discussion in Congress, the committee and the Commander in Chief were by no means agreed. This was a matter pertaining to the exchange of prisoners. Washington had come into an agreement with General Howe with regard to the principles upon which an exchange would take place and was on the point of carrying through the negotiations when the committee set about an effort to persuade the General practically to nullify his agreement and take a course which Washington regarded as not only injudicious but dishonorable. While this controversy was in agitation a brief minute of the committee reads: "Mr. Harvey left the committee". No explanation of Harvie's departure appears anywhere; but an inescapable inference is that he was dissatisfied with the proceedings of his colleagues. Next, Congress took a hand in the matter and issued peremptory instructions to the Commander in Chief that the exchange should be made only on a basis essentially the same as the committee had proposed.

Washington as a matter of course wrote to Congress strongly protesting against the resolutions, at the same time pointing out the futility of attempting any exchange on the basis which Congress had prescribed. The result was an attempt on the part of a group in Congress to administer a severe rebuke to the Commander in Chief. That project failed by a narrow margin, but the contest engendered bitterness and animosities that did not soon subside.

Touching this whole question revolving around the cartel, the recollections of Elias Boudinot are pertinent. Boudinot was at this time commissary general of prisoners and one of the commissioners appointed by Washington to carry out the negotiations. He asserts that one of the resolutions respecting the cartel which Congress sent to General Washington was "couched in the most insulting terms". "On this", says Boudinot, "I applied to the General and desired to be excused from the Service. He refused, ordered us to the Duty, and told us to make the best treaty in our power, and He would ratify it, and take the Risque upon himself. In the

month of June after this", Boudinot continues, "I went as a delegate to Congress and the first thing I did was to search the secret Minutes for this Resolution of Congress, determined to have them expunged from the Minutes. Not being able to find it, I applied to President Lawrence, to know where I might find it. He laughed and said that Congress was so ashamed of the Measure that was run upon them by the Committee from the Army, that in two or three days after, they had expunged the whole from their minutes." Boudinot further declares that the committee created much dissatisfaction in the Army and returned to Congress in disgust. There can be no doubt whatever that the committee not only thoroughly disgusted the Army, from General Washington down, but that from the point of view of Congress its chief accomplishment had been a pernicious meddling and muddling. Fortunately just when Congress and the country were passing through these ordeals which were taxing their souls to the limit of endurance, suddenly came the French treaty. The joy over that event made for forgetfulness everywhere of recent tribulations, and in Congress, it is believed, for forgiveness of one another's sins.

For the next instance of a committee at headquarters we take a leap of 2 long dreary years into the spring of 1780. During these 2 years much water had passed under the bridge, most of it exceeding muddy. During these years all departments of the Army had been subjected to reformations—or alterations—sometimes for the better, not infrequently for the worse. The Army itself had undergone several new arrangements, none of which however had created such an Army as Washington had long insisted was essential to the winning of the war—unless perchance the war should be won by default of ordinary prudence on the part of the enemy. As for supplies, the States might be called upon in language the most earnest and eloquent for their respective quotas, but appeals did not quickly if at all transmute themselves into raiment, or requisitions of beeves, hogs, and flour into meat and bread where soldiers could lay eager hands upon them.

In November 1779, as in every autumn since the war began, Washington entered upon his campaign with Congress to induce that body to take needful measures at once for recruiting the Army to its requisite strength for the next campaign with the enemy, emphasizing as ever before the evils of short enlistments, and urging in this instance that men be even drafted for the period of the war. In a very real sense Washington was compelled to conduct a campaign with Congress, just as Congress, in turn, must needs carry on a like campaign with the States.

It was the 9th of February before Congress had finished its recruiting measure, and strangely enough, side by side with the discussion of the problem of enlarging the Army, there was a campaign for its reduction. I say strange, and yet other Congresses besides the one whose surname is Continental have been known to agitate for economy in one breath and for extravagant expenditures in the next. There was, however, in this instance an unquestionable excess of officers in proportion to men.

Meanwhile the Army itself was, on a good many accounts, seething with discontent, one ground of complaint being the glaring inequalities as among the troops of the different States. "There has never been a stage of the war", Washington wrote to Congress April 3, "in which the dissatisfaction has been so general or alarming. It has lately in particular instances worn features of a very dangerous complexion." He had in fact for some time past been calling the attention of Congress to the dangers of the situation; and had once more suggested that a committee be sent to headquarters to endeavor, in concert with himself and his officers, to adjust the many problems that were pressing. Congress for some time persistently rejected the suggestion, but finally came to a decision that, instead of sending a committee of Congress, it would send a commission, only one of whom should be a Member of Congress. Philip Schuyler was chosen as the Congressional Member, the outsiders being Mifflin and Pickering. Schuyler, however, peremptorily refused to be joined with Mifflin and Pickering in the business, and that put an end to the commission.

That the views of Congress were suddenly changed was in consequence of two influences. One of these was General Nathanael Greene, who, as quartermaster general, was having not merely his peck of troubles, but multiplied bushels of them. He was at the time in Philadelphia and was urging that a committee of "the best informed Members" be sent to headquarters to assist in solving his particular problems. Then came Washington's letter of April 3, to which reference has already been made, wherein the desperate situation of the Army was set forth in such a manner that Congress could no longer ignore it. The committee was at once appointed (Apr. 13) and Schuyler was placed at the head of it. The other Members were John Mathews of South Carolina and Nathaniel Peabody of New Hampshire. The committee was given a carefully drawn body of instructions, largely pertaining to the reformation of abuses, but first and foremost among the questions for its consideration, in consultation with the Commander in Chief, was that of reducing the number of regiments, along with related economies.

For knowledge of some phases of the debate on the question of sending the committee we are indebted to the minister of France. "A committee of three was proposed", he says. "Warm debates ensued. It was said that this would be putting too much power in a few hands, and especially in those of the Commander in Chief; that his influence was already too great; that even his virtues afforded motives for alarm that the enthusiasm of the Army, joined to the kind of dictatorship already confided to him, put Congress and the United States at his mercy; that it was not expedient to expose a man of the highest virtues to such temptations. It was then proposed that the committee should consist of one Member from each State. This proposition failed, on the ground that the operations of so large a number would be subject to all the delays which had been complained of in Congress. After a long and animated debate, the motion for a committee of three prevailed." The minister does not reveal what Member or Members of Congress had violated the injunctions of secrecy in reporting to him these proceedings.

At the end of April the committee betook itself to headquarters and set about the tasks prescribed in its instructions. Almost immediately however came two developments that were essentially revolutionary in their effects. One of these was the return of Lafayette from France with the definite information that France was on the point of sending to the aid of the United States both a naval and a military force. The other was the imminent collapse of the whole business of supplying the Army. The news brought by Lafayette ought to have given no shock of surprise, but Congress had apparently forgotten something.

In the middle of the winter, while the discussion in Congress over the plans for building up the Army was dragging its slow length along, the minister of France had warned Congress that "the situation of the affairs of the alliance in Europe announces the necessity of another campaign, which is indispensable to bring England to an acknowledgement of the independence of the thirteen United States", and had urged upon that body the importance of immediately taking measures for completing the Army. Then he asked Congress two pointed questions: What force could the United States bring into the field the next campaign? On what resources could they rely for their maintenance?

If these questions produced any embarrassment there was no indication of it in the congressional countenance. With an air of pride and assurance Congress replied: "The United States have expectations on which they can rely with confidence of bringing into the field an Army of 25,000 effective men, exclusive of commissioned officers. That this Army can be reinforced by militia so

as to be in force sufficient for any enterprises against the posts occupied by the enemy within the United States"; and as for provisions, a supply abundantly sufficient both for the American forces and such as might be furnished by his Most Christian Majesty would be forthcoming. And other promises of like kind. Luzerne no doubt, smiled benignly when he received these assurances, and there is as little doubt that in accepting them he added a few of the proverbial grains of salt.

Here, then, were two serious and pressing problems: Congress had actually voted on an army of over 35,000 men, but that army was for most part yet to be gathered. Congress itself was soon to realize once more that those words of Washington uttered several years before were very true: "There is a material difference between voting battalions and raising men." Moreover, supplies must be had immediately for the troops then in the field and still larger supplies must be gathered for the greater armies that were to be.

On the 14th of May Washington laid the situation before James Duane, one of the leaders in Congress on whom he could rely for definite and forceful action. "It appears to me of the greatest importance", he wrote, "and even of absolute necessity that a *small* committee should be immediately appointed to reside near Head Quarters vested with all the powers which Congress have, so far as respects the purpose of a full co-operation with the French fleet and army on the Continent. Their authority should be plenipoten-tiary to draw out men and supplies of every kind and to give their sanction to any operations which the Commander in Chief may not think himself at liberty to undertake without it, as well beyond as within the limits of these states. The committee can act with dispatch and energy—by being on the spot it will be able to provide for exigencies as they arise and the better to judge of their nature and urgency. The plans in contemplation may be opened to them with more freedom and confidence than to a numerous body—where secrecy is impossible, where the indiscretion of a single member, by disclosing may defeat the project." "The conjuncture", he added, "is one of the most critical and important we have seen; all our prudence and exertions are requisite to give it a favorable issue; hesitancy and delay would in all probability ruin our affairs . . . We shall probably fix the independence of America if we succeed, and if we fail the abilities of the States will have been so strained in the attempt that a total relaxation and debility must ensue and the worst is to be apprehended. These considerations should determine Congress to forego all inferior objects and unite with mutual confidence in those measures, which seem best calculated to insure success."

Lafayette came to Philadelphia and conferred with Luzerne, and that minister at once presented a memorial to Congress in which he explained the plans of his government and emphasized the necessity of sending a committee to headquarters with ample powers.

Congress for its part rose to the occasion, so far as earnest recommendations to the States could be so characterized; but as for conferring those large powers on a committee at headquarters, that was a most serious matter and must be pondered. In the end some additional powers were conferred on the committee then at camp, but they were a bit vague and left some strings in the hands of Congress which might at any time be pulled. There were conferences at headquarters as to what should be done. General Greene counseled the committee at one time to insist upon a further enlargement of its powers; at another his advice to the committee was to assume such powers as were needed and trust to the approval of Congress. Washington's decision can only be inferred from the sequel. The committee placed a liberal interpretation upon its authority and proceeded to do the best possible.

I have elsewhere² dealt in some measure with the work of this committee and shall therefore content myself here with only a brief reference to its endeavors and their outcome. All questions of reduction were now laid aside, and the committee's efforts were bent chiefly upon the hastening forward of men and supplies. To this end the States were applied to with the strongest possible appeals, repeated and reinforced at frequent intervals.

Two months of heroic efforts on the part of the committee succeeded in stirring most of the States to a degree of activity probably unequalled since the beginning of the war. Unfortunately, just when it began to appear that the committee's endeavors would be crowned with at least a large measure of success, misfortune broke upon them. For one thing, the committee in its zeal had offered Congress its advice in the quite serious controversy then in agitation between Congress and its quartermaster general, Nathanael Greene. The result was a severe rebuke from Congress to the committee for interfering in a matter that was, so Congress averred, none of the committee's business. Congress was probably mistaken, but the committee was not quite as judicious in its method as was Washington in this same controversy. Besides, General Greene himself had recently rubbed the congressional fur the wrong way, so that the committee's advice fell upon Congress at an inopportune moment. Another misfortune was that at this juncture, Schuyler was called to New York and Peabody was taken sick. The committee was thus

² *Letters of Members of the Continental Congress*, V, xli-xxv.

reduced to one man, John Mathews, and Mathews was a man little disposed to restrain either his tongue or his pen. If the three together had at times been a bit injudicious, Mathews threw caution to the winds. The congressional rebuke was enacted on the 2d of August. On the 6th, before that rebuke had reached the eyes of the committee, Mathews sat him down and penned a missive to Congress, of some 1,500 words in length and filled to the brim with good and fervent counsel to Congress. In warmth it was indeed probably such as had seldom been the privilege of that body to receive. Recurring to the question respecting the quartermaster general's department and Greene's demands, he said:

"It may be asked whether Congress are to be dictated to by their officers. I answer without hesitation, that on the present occasion they must; necessity compels them to it, and it is a duty they owe their constituents, not to suffer punctilio to militate against their essential interests. If there are men in the great council of this nation capable of such conduct, I will not say what I think are their deserts."

On the 11th of August this letter was laid before Congress, whereupon, by an overwhelming vote it was ordered that the committee be discharged from further attendance at headquarters and that they report their proceedings to Congress. It was not however until the 22d of August that the recall reached Mathews, and in the meantime he had once more availed himself of an opportunity to speak his mind to Congress. When the rebuke to the committee arrived, he appears to have searched for the most insignificant matter that had been laid before the committee, and he brought it to the attention of the president of Congress in this manner:

"Sir: . . . With all deference I beg leave to approach that august body over which you preside, and if the subject should not be thought 'too important' and one of those that in the opinion of the Congress 'ought not to employ the time and attention' of this committee, and our interference in which will not have a tendency to trench too much from the high prerogatives of that body, I would humbly submit to their consideration a letter from Coll. Stewart, copy of which is inclosed." (Stewart's letter concerned a certain gray horse.)

When Mathews presently returned to Congress, he wrote to General Washington: "Although I had heard a good deal, and seen something of the rancour of these demagogues yet I never imagined it had risen to that height I was made to *feel* it had done, on my resuming my seat in Congress." "Such an insult", he added, "I never saw offered to any Member of Congress before." He besought Schuyler and Peabody to return to Congress and help him defend

the committee. He could not, he declared, "stand bluff to the whole phallanx." But neither Schuyler nor Peabody ever put foot inside Congress again. Writing to Peabody (Oct. 3) Mathews said:

"As to 'the Committee's wanting to be made Lords and Protectors', I can say thus much—That by the Great God that made me! If I thought I could have influence enough, to make any honest set of men the *real Protectors* of this grievously injured people, I would harrangue the multitude night and day! I would rush into the midnight cabals of designing men and drag them forth to the public view! in short, what is it I would not do, at the hazard of my life, to save this land from impending ruin!"

Probably the calmest judgment passed upon the committee is that of Ezekiel Cornell. Referring to the recall he says: "It is there mentioned as a necessary measure. I believe it to be so, to keep harmony among ourselves. Some members were against their appointment, they have never failed to blow the Coals on all Occasions. The Committee have at some times wrote plainly to us, and pressed our difficulties close upon us, which is another matter many of us cannot bear, altho founded on the greatest truths, for my own part I see nothing to charge the Committee with in point of Conduct, some of their letters were in a stile rather warm but that I imputed to Schuyler's Zeal and the warm Climate of Mathews Nativity."

In the recall of the committee Congress had almost literally cut off its nose to spite its face. Practically the whole business which the committee had set going now collapsed, and Congress had perforce to set about the task of restoration, and by methods far less efficient than those employed by the committee. Washington gave the committee high praise for what it had accomplished, but neither he nor Congress again sought to solve their problems through a committee residing at headquarters.

THE POTOMAC ENVIRONMENT OF GEORGE WASHINGTON

By CHARLES MOORE, Ph.D.

Washington at Home is the real subject of this paper, and there are many ways of treating it. The fact is that Washington rarely *was* at home; again, Washington was so busy that we do not think of his homelife. Yet he was once a boy among boys. His birth-place, now known as Wakefield, he wrote of indifferently as Bridges Creek and Popes Creek.

Washington was not certain, as we now are, from what part of England his ancestors came. He did not know that his great-great

grandfather was at Oxford for 10 years as student, proctor of the university, and fellow of Brasenose; that he married Amphilis Twigden and was settled at Purleigh in Essex, an excellent living, which the Cromwell party took from him because of his royalist proclivities; so that he died in poverty. His widow, however, lived to see better times, and, thanks to her relations, the two Washington boys, John and Lawrence, who settled in America in 1656 and 1665 were not altogether without means. Both of them bequeathed property in England.

John, the great grandfather of George, was a sailor at 22 years, capable of navigating a ship and shrewd enough to sell a cargo of tobacco in Hamlet's "home-town" of Elsinore. When and where he obtained his training in seamanship we do not know. Arriving in Virginia, he married well—most Washingtons did—lived for a few years on land at Mattox Creek given by his father-in-law, Nathaniel Pope; and then bought a house and farm between Bridges and Popes Creeks. There Washingtons have lived for over 280 years—and give promise of living indefinitely. John built a mill, was colonel in an Indian expedition, member of the House of Burgesses, and a benefactor of the church in the parish named for him. Being of a kindly disposition, he married, after the death of Ann Pope, two widows in succession. When he died he was laid to rest in a little graveyard only a hundred feet from his house. Six generations have found sepulture beside him. Then for a century this God's acre was neglected; the inscriptions disappeared; weeds and briars held sway. But today five tablestones mark the spot, and underneath the center one, in the rebuilt vault, are the remains, unidentified of course, of many, many Washingtons.

John's son Lawrence lived in the Mattox house and brought thither as a bride Mildred Warner, of Warner Hall, then and still one of the great houses of Virginia. After the death of Lawrence, she took the children to England. She married George Gale, and soon afterward died, leaving two boys and a girl under 14. Augustine, the second of the boys, went to school at Appleby, in Cumberland County, and so did his two elder sons, and so, doubtless, his third son, George, would have done, if his father had lived a few years longer. Augustine inherited a considerable fortune in money, tobacco, land, and slaves. He married a lawyer's daughter, Jane Butler, and for her comfort, bought a beautiful house-site overlooking the Potomac, where Popes Creek joins the wide river. Here he built a much better house than his father and grandfather lived in—a brick house, 50 by 33 feet, a story and a half high. This was the exact size of the original Mount Vernon, which later Augustine also began to build.

During 60 years this brick house at Wakefield sheltered three generations of Washingtons before it burned on Christmas Day in 1780. It was not rebuilt, because the then owner, William Augustine Washington, preferred another site above Bridges Creek, where he built Haywood, a smaller house, in which he lived until his removal to Georgetown in 1802. For a century and a half the ruins of Wakefield have been marked as the site of the birthplace of George Washington. The spot, given to Virginia by Lewis W. Washington, has been owned by the Government for a half century.

Mrs. Theodore Roosevelt, writing to me of Washington's birthplace, said:

I don't know why some places have a curiously penetrating atmosphere of sentiment—but in fact this seems to be true, and Wakefield, where Washington was born, is such a place. I have felt it in the spring, when a blue cloud of grape hyacinths almost hid the grass; and again in the late fall afternoon when I took my children on a pious pilgrimage. Even writing about it brings back some happy days of a happy life.

She loved the place and taught her children to love it. She was one of the first to send a subscription for its restoration and to record in the Golden Book of Wakefield the name of each of her grandchildren.

Today a new house and kitchen of the original dimensions have been built of brick, hand-made from clay taken from a nearby bank. The buildings and gardens restore the atmosphere of an ancient Virginia plantation. To this work of restoration Mrs. Harry Lee Rust, a descendant of John Washington, literally gave up life, in June 1932, but not before consummation was assured.

After 8 happy years at Wakefield, Jane Washington died, leaving two boys and a girl to be brought up by her very busy husband. Augustine took the boys to England for their education; and after 3 years of loneliness—a very long time in the Virginia of his day—he married the attractive orphan daughter of Col. Joseph Ball of Lancaster County. She was 22 years old and 14 years her husband's junior. Mary Ball was the second mistress of Wakefield and there her first three children, George, Betty, and Samuel, were born. Until he was 3 years old George lived at Wakefield; then, one spring day in 1735, the family, taking household goods, boarded a vessel for the voyage of 50 miles up the Potomac to Little Hunting Creek. Between the ages of 4 and 7 George Washington lived at the present Mount Vernon on the 2,500 acres that had been purchased by the original John from the Culpeper Grant. Here he was taught by a person known to history as "Hobby", but whose real name was Grove. Augustine had met Grove on a return voyage from England, and, despite the fact that he was under sentence, had befriended him and made him sexton of Pohick Church.

Augustine's chief concern in life was the business of the Principio Company, that mined and smelted iron ore taken from deposits in Maryland and Virginia. He owned one-twelfth of the stock and held valuable contracts for getting out ore. This enterprise took him to England, once for a year's stay. The Principio Company not only had British stockholders and managers but it was also the largest American exporter of pig iron at a time when Spain was the chief source of supply for Great Britain.

Picture the sturdy boy of 7 or 8 struggling with his arithmetic, which came easy to him, and his spelling that he never conquered; his goings and comings directed by a masterful mother, preoccupied with managing a plantation, caring for inconsequent slaves, and looking after a steadily increasing family. There was plenty to feed hungry mouths; and there were for neighbors the William Fairfax family at Belvoir, presided over by Deborah Gedney Clarke Fairfax (Mrs. William Fairfax), a Salem, Mass., woman of a religious turn of mind that matched Mary Washington's own emotional processes. There was not much leisure.

In 1739 the family made a third and last move, this time to Ferry Farm, purchased from the estate of William Strother, and located opposite the newly incorporated town of Fredericksburg, that already boasted of one stone building, namely, a jail. Ferry Farm of 280 acres had a commodious mansion house, with three substantial storehouses, several other outhouses and a ferry belonging to it. Augustine was now but 14 miles from his mines. He had been living at Ferry Farm only 4 years when suddenly death called him from his many activities. Of his three children by his first wife, he had settled Lawrence at Mount Vernon and Augustine, Jr. (called Austin), at Wakefield; the daughter had died and was buried at Bridges Creek. Mrs. Washington was left with a life interest in Ferry Farm, a well-stocked plantation, for which Augustine had paid the equivalent of \$30,000 by today's reckoning. There were ready money and growing crops, besides slaves and the proceeds of 165 acres sold for \$5,500 by our reckoning. Here she lived a widow for nearly 30 years; and here George visited her from time to time until in 1771 he bought for her the house in Fredericksburg, where she died during the first year of the Presidency of her son. On the adjoining estate, now called Kenmore, lived her daughter, Betty (Mrs. Fielding Lewis). The restored Kenmore is now one of the show places of Virginia.

In 1743, in order to relieve their stepmother of a portion of her burdens, Lawrence and Austin agreed to take George to live with them and to provide for his education. So it was that between the ages of 11 and 16 he lived at his birthplace, Wakefield, with

Austin and his wife, Ann Aylett, an heiress and a lady. Austin was a man who loved the good things of this life—racing, cards, company, visiting, and the like. George won £7 from him on one occasion. No children came during George's stay; but he had plenty of cousins on the adjoining plantations and at Chotank. With him always the ties of relationship were strong bonds of friendship.

At Wakefield, he had an excellent teacher in a Mr. Williams, from whom he learned more of mathematics than the average college graduate now knows; also legal forms such as planters use, and especially surveying, for which he had both an aptitude and a passion. He made surveys at Wakefield and Fredericksburg for the pure love of the work.

His brother's library was not extensive; a few volumes of the *Spectator*, Pope's *Homer*, three *Virgils*, some English histories and six volumes of *Shakspeare*. Evidently he read deeply in *Shakspeare*, for his letters abound in *Shaksperian* phrases and turns of expression.

For copy books he had an abridgment of *Rules of Civility and Decent Behaviour in Company*, translated from the French by an English boy of eight years, Francis Hawkins, and published after 1640 in many editions, one of which survives in the Library of Congress. Moncure D. Conway opined that George got these French rules through the Huguenot, Rev. James Marye, rector at Fredericksburg. I have been able not only to prove that they came from the Hawkins translation; but also to trace them back of the Jesuits of 1595, even to the great Erasmus, in 1520. These 110 rules (which we would call a book of etiquette) lie at the foundation of that courtesy and consideration for others which were the basis of George Washington's dealings with his fellows throughout his entire life.

Just what portion of these boyhood years George spent with his mother at Ferry Farm is uncertain. Lawrence proposed his going to sea, but Mary Washington, always timid, emphatically vetoed the project, and it was dropped.

In 1748, George, his school-days ended, went to live with his brother Lawrence, at Mount Vernon. Here a new world opened to him. At the age of 16 he had learned the rudiments of surveying. All he needed was practical experience, and that was immediately forthcoming. Thomas Lord Fairfax, the proprietor of the Culpeper Grant of 6,000,000 acres lying between the Potomac and the Rappahannock (still called the Northern Neck of Virginia) had come overseas personally to look after his possessions. Squatters were settling on his fertile acres in the Blue Ridge; settlers were

willing to buy. Surveys were needed; and so young George Washington was hired at good wages to make them.

As the surveys progressed the youth found abundant hospitality and good company at Greenway Court, the home Lord Fairfax had built near Winchester. You may still trace the foundations of Greenway Court. You may see the well-preserved little land-office, and may hear the story of the place discreetly told by the hospitable owner, to whose ancestors Lord Fairfax's nephew and heir, Thomas Martin devised this estate. If you know Virginia traditions you shall find here the local setting for the great Fairfax romance—a romance which blossoms each recurring summer in the Scotch roses that run wild along the crumbling stone walls, survivals from days of high living and plain thinking.

George Washington was 16 when he laid out the town of Alexandria for his brothers, Lawrence and Austin, and the Fairfaxes and Alexanders. Was it prophetic instinct that moved him to make the main street of Alexandria so wide and so direct that to-day it forms the middle portion of that surpassingly fine and ravishingly beautiful highway leading from Washington to Mount Vernon? It is something of a satisfaction to those who had to do with fixing the route of this highway that they were able (in spite of real-estate speculators) to keep it along the Potomac banks and pass it through a town redolent with Washington associations, as well as through the farms he industriously cultivated.

George's nineteenth year was spent partly in the Barbadoes, whither he went with his brother Lawrence, who was vainly fighting disease contracted while serving as a Virginia captain in the ill-starred Cartagena expedition under Admiral Vernon. Seven months before George became of age, Lawrence died. George was named executor of his brother's estate, and manager and prospective owner of Mount Vernon. His sister-in-law speedily relieved him of her presence by marrying George Lee, after the death of her only surviving child; and George thereupon bought her life interest.

For 7 years George Washington kept bachelor's hall at Mount Vernon. During boyhood he had been in and out of love several times. According to his own account he had been rejected by Betsy Fauntleroy and had expected to renew his suit; but after inheriting Mount Vernon never did; and she married an Adams. Later in New York he met and admired the wealthy and beautiful Mary Philipse, but again he did not press his suit and she married his friend, Capt. Roger Morris, with whom George served on Braddock's staff. The cruel fortunes of the Revolutionary War took from the

Tory heiress her estate, but the Philipse mansion keeps alive her name and her romance.

The fact is that George was too busy to give much thought to love and marriage. Those seven years were devoted to his training in arms, the serious work of his life. He had succeeded to his brother's interest in the Ohio Company, organized by British and Virginia gentlemen to promote trade with the Indians. This enterprise led to clashes between English traders and the French, who claimed the Ohio Valley and were occupying it in force. Young Washington was the representative of the Virginians, first as negotiator with the French officers, and then as defender of British rights. At Great Meadows he "heard the bullets whistle and found something charming in the sound," as he wrote to his brother, John Augustine. This boyish phrase reached the ears of the King of England who laughed at it. Still the record of four bullets through his clothes and two horses shot under him is substantial proof of his steadiness under fire.

At twenty-three Washington came away from Braddock's defeat a hero both for personal bravery and for generalship displayed on the retreat. In all the Colonies his name became a household word; in England and France he was a personality to be reckoned with. Meantime he was eating his heart out and exhausting his never great vitality by garrison duty against the Indians on the frontiers of his neglectful colony. Yet while troops and supplies were withheld, Frederick County sent him to the House of Burgesses and the Virginia Assembly gave him such a hearty vote of thanks as to cover him with confusion when he vainly tried to reply.

All this time Mount Vernon was being managed by George's favorite brother, John Augustine Washington, and his wife, Hannah Bushrod. Their son, Bushrod, eventually was to inherit the estate. Adjoining Mount Vernon was Belvoir, the seat of the Hon. William Fairfax, one of whose daughters had married Lawrence Washington and another Col. John Carlyle, whose restored mansion in Alexandria recalls the convivial days of General Braddock and his council of Colonial governors.

The presiding genius at Belvoir when George Washington first came to Mount Vernon was the tantalizing Sally Cary Fairfax. She was the wife of George William Fairfax, seven years George's senior, the companion of his Blue Ridge surveys and throughout life his most trusting and trusted friend.

Picture to yourselves this situation: a boy of sixteen with no social experience; poor, with his own way to make in the world; big of frame and awkward to a degree; ill-dressed; sentimental and emotional; given to copying poetry repining his sad lot. Opposite

this picture hang in your mental gallery the portrait of a beautiful young matron of eighteen, born of a wealthy family politically and socially distinguished throughout Virginia, a leader in the gay life of Williamsburg, married to the attractive, well-educated son of the president of the Governor's Council. George William Fairfax was kinsman of Lord Fairfax and presumptive heir to estates in both America and England, with Leeds Castle in the background. The inexperienced boy and the woman of the world; the serious-minded youth and the sophisticated society lady. Withal she was a great tease. Did he fall in love with Sally Fairfax? Of course he did. What boy does not fall in love with an older woman! Did she fall in love with him? Never.

On his return to Mount Vernon from Braddock's defeat the young warrior, glory-covered, and sobered by the dangers he had escaped and the responsibilities he had borne, was greeted by the lively Sally, with this postscript added to her father-in-law's letter of congratulation:

"DEAR SIR: After thanking Heaven for your safe return, I must accuse you of great unkindness in refusing us the pleasure of seeing us this night. I do assure you nothing but our being satisfied that our company would be disagreeable should prevent us from trying if our legs would not carry us to Mount Vernon this night, but if you will not come to us to-morrow Morning very early we shall be at Mount Vernon."

(Signed) S. FAIRFAX, ANN SPEARING, ELIZABETH DENT.

That looks to me like the message of a tease, who is a bit piqued by remissness on the part of her admirer. And lest you shall say that no man can be expected to fathom a woman's feelings, let me add that I have discussed this particular subject with two of Sally Fairfax's descendants, who are quite her equal in beauty, temperament and experience; and this was their opinion before it became mine.

Sally Fairfax wrote infrequent newsy letters to the exile on the frontier, a thing her sister Mrs. Carlyle declined to do, partly through doubt as to her ability to interest him and partly because she said she knew that sooner or later "some unknown She would recompense him for all his trials."

That "unknown She" he met on February 25, 1758, nearly 3 years after Sally's postscript. On his way to Williamsburg he stopped at Poplar Grove on the Pamunkey to dine with Mr. William Chamberlayne. There he met Mrs. Martha Dandridge Custis. She was the widow of Daniel Parke Custis, an irascible gentleman 20 years his wife's senior. As a widow she was handsome, petite, stylish, wealthy, nearly a year George Washington's senior in actual

years, but responsibility had made him old before his time. It was an equal match from a worldly point of view. If 40 years of companionship and absolute devotion on both sides count, it was also a love-match in the true sense.

Washington wanted to keep his engagement secret until the end of his service in the Seven Years War, a war of world dimensions, which history credits him with having started. Of course, Sally Fairfax got the news and rallied him on it. He replied by a letter in which certain of his biographers read undying love—even to the eloping point. That is one of the absurdities of modern biography, too often based not on records, but on "the stream of consciousness" of the biographer. As a matter of fact the two families lived as neighbors for 15 years on terms of intimacy. Just before the Revolution, the Fairfaxes sailed for England never to return.

Those 15 years were the only ones in Washington's life when he really had a home. During the first 10 years that he owned Mount Vernon it had been simply a place to rest between expeditions; his brother managed the estate and kept the house-fires burning. And after the Revolution it became, as he wrote his mother, "little better than a well-frequented inn." But now for a decade and a half he was to enjoy the real pleasures of a home.

The wedding took place at the White House, the bride's ancestral home on the Pamunkey, a property inherited and now owned by Dr. Bolling Lee, and, so its owner tells me, scarcely inferior to Mount Vernon for beauty of situation. The house itself was destroyed during the Civil War. The land has never been out of Mrs. Washington's family.

The marriage ceremony was attended by a brave political and social company from Williamsburg. At the close of the session of the Assembly the bride and groom, with her two children, set off for the long journey to Mount Vernon.

Home life at Mount Vernon was filled with those daily duties and quiet enjoyments that make for serenity. Families, like nations, are happiest when they have no history. But how could George Washington keep out of history? He might spend his mornings riding over his thousands of acres, visiting farm after farm, superintending the planting or harvesting, "laying a worm" for his fences; he might look after repairs to the run that carried water to the mills that ground his wheat into flour that fetched the highest price in the market because his name guaranteed its high quality. When Mrs. Washington had the "meazles" he took the opportunity to post the account books he kept with care and accuracy. Mrs. Washington herself had her hands full in training the house servants, teaching them to weave and to make their garments, ordering the meals for an in-

definite number of unexpected guests, caring for her docile but indolent son Jacky and her invalid daughter, Patty, cherished all the more deeply because death had made her his shining mark and was preparing his signal blow.

Washington, denied children of his own, devoted to his wife's children and grandchildren and to his own nephews and nieces an amount of personal care that would astound most modern parents. They were not brilliant. They were indolent and pleasure loving; but they worshipped him—a score and more of them.

When Jack Custis, aged 19, insisted on marrying the gay Eleanor Calvert, aged 16, Washington demurred on account of their youth; but he crossed the Potomac to Mount Airy, in Maryland, to attend the wedding; and Martha Washington, with motherly sweetness, welcomed a new daughter to replace the one just taken from her. Mount Airy, once the hunting lodge of Lord Baltimore, burned 2 or 3 years ago, and now is half rebuilt on the original lines.

Mrs. Washington and her sister, Mrs. Burwell Bassett of Eltham, visited one another often and kept up a stream of correspondence. Mrs. Washington burned all her private letters, even those from her husband; and a descendant of the Bassetts burned a barrelful of Martha Washington's letters, lest that good lady's bad spelling should excite ridicule! Eltham was within easy distance from Williamsburg, and when the Washingtons attended sessions of the Assembly sometimes they occupied her house of Six Chimneys; often she visited her sister, while he took lodgings and made frequent visits to Eltham.

In full view of Mount Vernon was Belvoir. The visiting between the Fairfaxes and the Washingtons was accelerated, if possible, by the visits of Lord Fairfax and his brother and the frequent fox-hunts occasioned thereby. Washington never missed a fox-hunt. No mere love of killing moved him. Foxes were pests. To match a man's brains against an animal's instincts was strategy. Belvoir burned soon after the Fairfaxes left, and the interesting ruins at Fort Humphreys are a puzzle to the would-be restorers.¹

At Gunston Hall was George Mason, unsurpassed as a political thinker. With that peppery person George talked fruit-trees and politics, disputed over the location of the new Pohick Church, and maintained a lasting friendship. Gunston Hall, now restored to more than its pristine elegance, has been given to Virginia as a home for the National Society of Colonial Dames, but its owner, Mr. Louis Hertle, will continue its hospitable career during his lifetime.

¹ Belvoir significantly covered the same area as Wakefield and Mount Vernon; it was built of brick, two full stories high; and it had spacious gardens and many outhouses according to Mr. Price's discoveries.

Across the Potomac were the two families of Digges and beyond them at Mount Airy, Lord Baltimore's favorite son, whose mother is supposed to have been George II's daughter. These houses were visiting places of the Washingtons on the way to Annapolis—Annapolis and the theater, the races, and Governor Eden's card parties—Annapolis, then the gayest and most fashionable and most resplendent town in all America. The Washingtons enjoyed Annapolis and the people and the gaiety, of all of which they were a part.

The wearing apparel for all this frivolity came from Cary & Co. of London, along with hardware, seeds, groceries, and rope; and were paid for by shipments of tobacco. For Mrs. Washington, "two handsome stomachers with sleeve knots made of ribbon together with necklace strings, etc.; a green satin quilted coat, and a handsome grane winter silk (but not yellow), not to exceed £10, to be bought of and made by Mrs. Harris into a Saque and coat for a middle-sized woman." For himself a suit of clothes "of fashionable colored cloth to be made by Charles Lawrence in the best taste to sit easy and loose as clothes that are tight always look awkward and are uneasy to ye wearer."

For the children, pocketknives, fiddle-strings, saddles, smelling-bottles, besides pumps of black and of white satin and no end of gloves, and boots from John Didsbury.

One home of the Washingtons they regarded as especially their own—a little house at the corner of Prince and Cameron Streets in Alexandria, where he as a local magistrate had an office and where they stayed nights when business or pleasure kept them in town late and roads were bad, as usual. With fine consideration he left this house solely to his wife, and she in turn gave it to her nephew. The house, once rebuilt, has disappeared within the memory of living men.

All these years the clouds of the Revolution had been gathering. George Washington, quiet, firm, determined, said little, as was his custom; but from the very first his stand was unequivocal. His presence and his character gave to all the meetings force and responsibility that was felt throughout Virginia, at least. Keeping up to the last social relations with the royal Governor, Lord Dunmore, no one was more steadfast in his stand in opposition to what he regarded as the encroachments of Great Britain on the rights of the Colonies. The arguments he left to those trained to argue; he was ready to act—and to sacrifice—even to equip 1,000 men and send them to help Boston.

He attended the first Continental Congress; and was attending the second when Concord and Lexington precipitated war. An-

ticipating that result, he appeared each day at the Congress in uniform. When he was unanimously elected Commander in Chief, he delayed his departure only to write hasty notes of farewell to his wife and a few friends. Then he set off for Cambridge, and during the 6 years struggle Mount Vernon saw him no more until he paused there for a day on his way to Yorktown and victory.

Washington was 43 when he rode into Cambridge. He wore the uniform of the commander in chief of the Continental Army, and under the Cambridge elm took over the command surrendered by General Artemas Ward, whose statue Harvard is placing in the city of Washington.

No description of Washington at the beginning of his career surpasses Abigail Adams's graphic pen picture, written in a letter to her husband, who had so recently nominated Washington to his predestined place:

I had the pleasure of seeing both the generals (Washington and Lee) soon after their arrival, and of personally being made known to them. They very politely express their regard for you . . . I was struck with General Washington. You had prepared me to entertain a favorable opinion of him, but I thought the half was not told me. Dignity with ease and complacency, the gentleman and the soldier, look agreeably blended in him. Modesty marks every line and feature of his face. Those lines of Dryden instantly occurred to me:

"Mark his majestic fabric! he's a temple
Sacred by birth, and built by hands divine:
His soul's the deity that lodges there;
Nor is the pile unworthy of the god."

By contrast she found Charles Lee "a careless, hardy veteran—The elegance of his pen far exceeds that of his person." Prophetic Abigail!

For a time Washington made his headquarters in Wadsworth House. Then he moved back beyond the reach of British shells to the Craigie (Longfellow) House, where, when winter came, he was joined by Mrs. Washington and her son Jack Custis and his wife, the beautiful Eleanor Calvert.

Writing to one of her young friends in Alexandria, December 30, 1775, Mrs. Washington says:

I don't doubt that you have seen the Figuer our arrival made in that Philadelphia paper, and I left it in as great pomp as if I had been a very great somebody . . . Every person seems to be cheerful and happy here. Some days we hear a number of cannon and shells from Boston and Bunker's Hill, but it does not seem to surprise anybody but me. I confess I shudder every time I hear the sound of a gun. I have been to dinner with two of the Generals, Lee and Putnam, and I just took a look at poor Boston and Charlestown from Prospect Hill. Charlestown has only a few chimneys standing in it. There seems to be a number of fine buildings in Boston, but God knows how long they will stand; they are pulling up the warfs for fire

wood. To me that never see anything of war, the preparations are very terrible indeed, but I endeavor to keep my fears to myself as well as I can.

Your friends, Mr. Harrison and Henly are both very well, and I think they are fatter than they were when we came to camp. Captain Baylor is a lusty man to what he was when you saw him. The girls may rest satisfied on Mr. Harrison's account for he seems too fond of his country to give his heart to any but one of his Virginia friends. There are but two young ladies in Cambridge and a very great number of gentlemen, so you may guess how much is made of them—but neither of them is pretty, I think.

This is a beautiful country and we had a very pleasant journey through New England, and had the pleasure to find the general very well. We came within a month from home to camp.

After affectionate messages to many home people, she signs herself:

I am, Dear Miss, your most affectionate friend and humble Martha Washington.²

Three years later Mrs. Washington wrote to her Boston friend, the beautiful and learned Mrs. Mercy Warren, that she was passing a comfortable winter at Valley Forge. Evidently she had become accustomed to camp life. There she busied herself seeking out the neediest cases, going from hut to hut, basket on arm, ministering to the sick and with sweet solemn voice, which was one of her charms, praying with the dying. There, too, she was present at the first public celebration of her husband's birthday, on February 22, 1778.

During the Revolution 4 children were born to the Jack Custises. Seventeen days after the surrender, Jack died at Eltham of camp fever contracted at the siege of Yorktown. The two younger children, Nelly and George Washington Parke Custis, the Washingtons adopted and took to live at Mount Vernon. The two older girls³ remained with their mother at Abingdon, on the estate opposite Hains Point and now traversed by the Mount Vernon Highway. Soon the widow married Dr. Stuart, one of the first Commissioners of the District of Columbia, and went to live at Hope Park, near Fairfax, where her twentieth child was born—"a fine healthy girl", as Nelly Custis writes. Often I read that letter, doubting the plain statement, until one day 3 or 4 years ago Miss Webster of Rochester, N.Y., wrote me, saying that she was the granddaughter of that twentieth child. There are today two Baltimore-born Magruder great-grandchildren, one the rector of the Thayer Memorial Church at Hingham, Mass., the other assistant dean of the Harvard Law School.

² This priceless letter is in Mr. J. P. Morgan's collection. Photostats are in Wadsworth House and in the Library of Congress.

³ They became, respectively, Mrs. Thomas Law and Mrs. Thomas Peter, of Washington.

Christmas, 1781, Washington celebrated at Mount Vernon, with the expectation of spending the remainder of his life under his own vine and fig tree. The distractions of peace, as we know, can equal those of war. Again he was called into his country's service—first to preside over the sessions of the Constitutional Convention, then for 8 years as the first President of the United States, and finally again as Commander in Chief of the Army raised in anticipation of a war with France, happily averted.

As President, Washington entertained largely, and on Tuesdays, Mrs. Washington held levees, which to some ultra-good republicans seemed to smack of royalty, but Washington often writes in his diaries that the one for the day was "well attended and very respectable." At his frequent dinners the order was to provide any liquor that a Congressman might call for. He himself drank "cyder" and gave the toasts in Madeira.

Washington celebrated his last birthday on Monday, February 12, 1799, by attending a review of the Alexandria militia, followed by a birth-night ball. Virginia did not change to the Gregorian calendar until after Washington's death, so that by him and by Virginians February 11 was always celebrated. Hence no significance is attached to the date, February 22, on which one of the dear wishes of his life was fulfilled by the marriage of Nelly Custis to his nephew, Lawrence Lewis. It was a very quiet wedding, with no guests.

Washington gave them the estate now known as Woodlawn. Dr. Thornton, Architect of the Capitol, drew the plans for the house, built after Washington's death. There they lived for at least 25 years. Today it is the home of Mrs. Oscar Underwood, widow of the statesman.

Thursday, December 12, 1799, Washington rode to his farms despite a storm of rain, hail, and snow, and spent the evening in his library. The next day he complained of a sore throat and did not venture again into the storm. On the early morning of the 14th he awoke feeling ill, but would not arouse Mrs. Washington lest she take cold before the fires were made. He died about 10 o'clock that night. Tradition has it that the doctors bled him to death. The best medical testimony flatly contradicts this statement.

George Washington, dying under 69 years of age, was the last of his family. His mother died in the Fredericksburg house he bought for her. His sister Betty died at the home of her daughter in Culpeper County, after having lost Kenmore (now so-called). The brother whom he loved, John Augustine, died at Bushfield, leaving a family that succeeded to Mount Vernon, which diminished estate they sold to the Mount Vernon Ladies' Association of the

Union after a Washington ownership of just 2 centuries. Samuel and Charles had been gathered to their fathers. The Washingtons were a short-lived people.

After the General's death Mrs. Washington lived on at Mount Vernon for 2 years and 5 months, ever dispensing the hospitality for which the place was noted. Lawrence Lewis and his wife, Nelly Custis, lived with her, and their two children gladdened the heart of the doting great-grandmother. Then there was George Washington Parke Custis, already meditating building Arlington House, where he was to live for over half a century.

On Saturday evening, May 27, 1802, Martha Washington died at the age of 71 years. To the group of grandchildren, great-grandchildren, and nephews and nieces who surrounded her bedside, she spoke words of cheer and comfort, and passed away confident in the faith that had sustained her through life.

Death has no sting, the grave no victory, in the ending of two such lives.

GEORGE WASHINGTON, NATIONALIST

By WILLIAM E. DODD, PH.D., LL.D.

I

George Washington, first of the four or five great American public men to reach the presidency, was born 200 years ago on the western shore of the Potomac, a few miles south of Mount Vernon, where all the world pays tribute to his memory. His like is not to be found in the varied chapters of modern history. Yet he is less known as a human being and appeals less to the emotions of men than either Jefferson or Lincoln; nor will all the tributes of the current celebrations bring him closer to the masses.

Few if any of the founders of the Republic began with so rich a heritage; and the heritage was peculiarly important in his development. The first of the family, John Washington, ran away from England to escape Oliver Cromwell only to find Samuel Mathews, a minor Cromwell, on the Virginia throne. But the resolute refugee soon adapted himself to the environment, became a vestryman in the local church, a landlord in the realm of John Lord Culpeper and a frontier leader on the north side of the Rappahannock. He played a role in the Indian warfare of 1675 which won for him the title of Conotocarious, "destroyer of villages." Thus John Washington of Westmoreland, master of thousands of acres, colonel of the border militia and member of the house of burgesses, was a man of action and wide fame at the time of his death, 1677.

Seventy years later a large part of these lands fell into the possession of Lawrence, a great-grandson, who must, if he died without heirs, yield his properties to his younger half-brother, George, the oldest son of his step-mother, Mary Washington. Lawrence served his term in the British Navy, returned an invalid to the old homestead at Bridges Creek on the Potomac and promptly married Anne Fairfax, daughter of William Fairfax, cousin and agent of Thomas Lord Fairfax, a neighbor of the Washingtons who lived 12 miles below the site of Alexandria. William Fairfax was a member of the sacred Virginia council, nursery of "first families," collector of customs for his royal majesty on the upper Potomac and master of the baronial establishment known as Belvoir. Lawrence Washington had started upon a career of high leadership. But Anne Fairfax bore him only one child which died in infancy. Hence the lank ill-educated son of the illiterate Mary Ball must inherit the preferred part of the Washington estates and young George was invited in 1747 to live at the newly built Mount Vernon and there, in the most aristocratic circle in America, prepare for the fateful career which lay ahead. Thus the condemned law of primogeniture gave to the rising colonial democracy the most aristocratic of its leaders.

Disappointed in a spectacular love affair in England, Lord Fairfax banished himself forever from his native country and took up his residence at Belvoir, there to rescue his inherited Culpeper domain of 5,000,000 acres, which lay between the Rappahannock and the Potomac, from incoming hordes of Irish and German squatters. He liked young George; he taught him to hunt foxes and to shoe horses. The French laid claim at the same moment to the Ohio Valley on the western border of the Fairfax lands. He resented the claim; and the Virginians, then guided by Sir William Gooch, the governor at Williamsburg, prepared to resist all encroachment from the then far northwest. Thomas Lee, president of the council, William Fairfax, Lawrence Washington, and John Carlyle, brother-in-law of George Washington's brother, organized, with the support of Lord Thomas himself, the Ohio Company to which the British cabinet granted some 600,000 acres of the disputed region. It was 1749. The French made ready for war. A score of Indian tribes, including two large groups of hitherto friendly Iroquois, joined the French. The new governor, Robert Dinwiddie, became a member of the company in 1750 and Lawrence Washington became president upon the decease of Thomas Lee. For 3 years young George Washington, now a favorite of Lord Fairfax, master of Greenway Court, a new manor house beyond the Blue Ridge, and county lieutenant of all the upper Shenandoah Valley, had been surveying lands for his lordship on the dangerous

frontier and mingling with all sorts and conditions of men from the present site of Fairfax courthouse to the neighborhood of Winchester. When Washington was 21 years old, his elder brother died and Anne Fairfax went back to Belvoir where she married one of the many eligible Lees; and the young protégé of both Washingtons and Fairfaxes became the master of Mount Vernon, heir to the family leadership and claimant to his deceased brother's 30,000 acres of Ohio lands. It was an aristocratic, energetic, thriving, pushy circle into which the future revolutionist had been thrust by adventitious circumstance; and the recluse lordship far out on the frontier was its silent but energetic chief and monitor.

Governor Dinwiddie hurried George Washington across the Alleghanies in the autumn of 1753 to warn the French that they must vacate the Indian lands and abandon Fort Le Boeuf on the southern side of Lake Erie. It was an inclement season, but the young messenger gave due notice and made careful drawings of the situation at the juncture of the Alleghany and the Monongahela Rivers, where William Trent had already been instructed by the Virginia executive to build fortifications before the enemy had time to seize the place. There was tense excitement in every Indian camp, and Washington was more than once in danger of losing his life; but he performed his mission and carried back to Williamsburg the polite but positive negative of the French in January 1754. War alone would give the Ohio Company their lands. Dinwiddie published Washington's diary and report in February; it was reprinted in London. The young man was making his way in a dangerous world. He was immediately commissioned to assist in the raising of 300 volunteers from the hardy settlers and squatters of the Fairfax domain. Joshua Fry, a professor at William and Mary College, turned judge and county lieutenant of the Albemarle militia, was given chief command; Washington, who had never organized or commanded a company of soldiers, was to be second in authority. The party gathered at the present site of Cumberland late in the spring. As strange luck would have it, Colonel Fry was thrown from his horse and killed! The lieutenant colonel was now the master of the expedition, representative of Virginia and spokesman of the nascent British Empire on the terrain of a world war that was about to begin.

In the hope of winning to his side some of the excited Indians, Washington negotiated an agreement with Half-King, chief of the Shawanese tribes, in April 1754, and when he came to sign the necessary document he attached the significant word, "Conotocarious", the tell-tale title of his great-grandfather. The Indians were not to forget the bloody traditions associated with the Washington of

1675. But Pierre de Contrecoeur, who had just driven Trent from his half-built fort at the forks of the Ohio, fell suddenly upon the Virginians on July 4, 1754, and, after heroic fighting on both sides, compelled a surrender and exacted a treaty in which Washington agreed that the Virginians would thereafter keep to their side of the mountains and that Washington, a little while before, had assassinated Coulon de Jumonville, bearer of a flag of truce. Not knowing French, the Virginia colonel hardly knew what he signed that anxious day. It was a blunder for a future general and president; and French publicists quickly advertised him in prose and poetry as a ruffian and a murderer. But George Washington and his brother's land company had started on the rough slopes of the Alleghanies a war that was to change the relations of all the great states of the time!

The defeated soldiers of Fort Necessity buried their dead and retreated to Fort Cumberland where poor Colonel Fry's new-made grave reminded them again of their unhappy adventure. Washington hurried back to Belvoir and Mount Vernon; the savages, incited by French priests and officers, poured across the Alleghanies to murder and scalp the settlers all the way from Cumberland to the region of Natural Bridge. The defeated colonel went to Williamsburg when the burgesses gathered late in the summer, there to learn, what he already knew, that he, the Fairfaxes, and the Ohio Company were denounced throughout the York and James River country. It was a foretaste of troubled years which he was to experience on a grander scale in later life. When the news came from England that Governor Horatio Sharpe of Maryland was commander in chief of whatever punitive expedition was to be launched against the hated French; and Sharpe declared that thereafter all colonial officers, regardless of merit, were to be ranked by British regulars, Washington resigned his commission in disgust and took to his tobacco fields.

The next spring Edward Braddock, perfect example of the trained British regular, led two regiments of Irishmen to Alexandria and made the new house of John Carlyle, the brother-in-law of Washington's brother, his headquarters. There he held conference with the governors of the middle colonies by day and watched the Fairfax women give dances and hold salon by night. Even the canny Benjamin Franklin was there. It was too much for the 23-year-old bachelor colonel, known and discussed in London for the joy which whistling bullets gave him on the field of battle. Besides, Washington was deeply in love with Sally Fairfax, the wife of his friend George William Fairfax; and when a little after the middle of April

the two regiments with glittering sword hilts and polished guns set out for Fort Cumberland, where they were to be reenforced by some hundreds of Virginia volunteers, the aggrieved master of Mount Vernon mounted his horse and took service as an unsalaried volunteer on the staff of the general. He could not stay at home. After a slow and ill-managed march to Cumberland and Great Meadows, the general made ready to descend the mountains toward Fort Duquesne where they would seize the place, march to Lake Erie and thence into Canada. They outnumbered the French three to one. But on July 8 when marching through the woods 7 miles from their first objective, 1,300 strong, they suddenly found themselves surrounded by less than half their number of the enemy. The general was at dinner when the first shots were heard; Washington was ill and in the rear. Braddock hurried to the front, kept his red-coated men in solid rank and ordered now one charge, now another into the woods about him; and in an hour he lost three fourths of his officers and two thirds of his men. The general himself fell mortally wounded early in the struggle and Washington pushed to the front, rallied the Virginians and managed a retreat which saved a remnant of the promising expedition. The French were undisputed masters of the high mountains and all the coveted region beyond. The next day Washington buried the remains of the dead general under the middle of the road at Great Meadows in the hope of preventing his valuable scalp from being offered for a prize at Montreal. A thousand men lay beneath the sod on both sides of the Ohio Company's road over the mountains!

But George Washington was now a hero; he was to all Virginians superior to the best of British officers; it was the volunteer colonel from Mount Vernon who had saved what had been saved from the completest British defeat in a hundred years. However, all the Northern Neck country from Fredericksburg to the crest of the Alleghanies was in panic. Thousands of settlers abandoned their homes and moved toward the Carolinas. All the way from the Juniata to the upper James River Scotsmen, Irishmen, Germans, and even Quakers trekked southwestward by hundreds and thousands, their goods on their backs or loaded on lumbering ox-carts. Washington wrote Lord Fairfax that he must abandon Greenway Court or make it a fort, for the enraged Indians took scalps every day over the better part of his lordship's domain. Could anybody restore order and save the valley of Virginia from devastation and a return to savagery?

Governor Dinwiddie and the Assembly made hasty preparations; they appointed Washington as commander of the whole northwest;

and he quickly made a fort and an armed camp of Winchester. The lax militia laws of the old easy-going colony were remade into something like a French military code. Men were drafted where they did not volunteer. Cowardice or desertion in face of the enemy were to be punished with death and the young colonel was the last authority: no appeals to county justices. Soldiers were hanged for desertion for the first time in Virginia history. Two thousand men were drawn into the danger zone and a debt of 200,000 sterling was first and last incurred. George Washington was saving Virginia till an adequate British army, in the slow processes of English politics, could be brought across the Atlantic. Andrew Lewis and Adam Stephens, frontier leaders, next in rank to Washington, scoured the border, drilled their new men, and set resolute watches at the passes of the Alleghanies over a distance of 500 miles. Sir William Johnson of the Mohawk Valley and Governor Shirley of Massachusetts likewise organized resistance and engaged the enemy all the way from the upper Susquehanna to the high hills of Vermont. Two years the struggle went on before William Pitt attained supreme power in England and sent John Forbes, a feeble, gouty brigadier general, to Pennsylvania with an army of 6,000. At last Fort Duquesne would be taken and the wicked French would be driven across Lake Erie. But the Pennsylvanians could not be induced to march over the haunted Cumberland road and the dead body of poor Braddock. They hacked their way slowly from Carlisle to Fort Duquesne. Washington commanded the Virginia division. When they approached the long-sought prize its walls were already razed to the ground. Not a gun was shot; peaceful Indians were merely trying to sell their furs. Five years of nerve-racking war were passed. Virginia economic and political life was chaotic; few men could see the end; but the young man who had started the conflict in 1754, kept his head amidst the terrors of the Braddock disaster, and stayed the ruthless hands of the French and Indians all along the foothills of the Alleghanies, was the hero of every Virginia household. He resigned his commission in the army to the shouting plaudits of former opponents, took his seat in the house of burgesses for Frederick County, carved out of Lord Fairfax's lands, and on January 6, married Martha Custis and added \$200,000 to the Washington properties. When the sessions of the assembly drew to a close he journeyed slowly to the peaceful Potomac country where he set up in earnest as an enlightened planter, with half a hundred slaves at Mount Vernon and contriving factors in London. Old Thomas Lord Fairfax himself at Greenway Court was not now so great a figure.

II

George Washington was thus a mature man, known in most of the colonies and not unknown in Europe, at 27. He settled down to enjoy the fruits of a long and a costly struggle; but his tobacco crops, like similar crops for a hundred years in Virginia, hardly brought enough in the monopolized and heavily taxed markets of London to pay the upkeep of his lands and workers. He began at once the natural complaints of planters who sold tobacco at a penny a pound in a market where it was resold at two shillings the pound. A Virginian with a hundred slaves might struggle all his life to clear the debts on his ancestral lands and then pass away bequeathing greater debts to his children. At the same time London tobacco, fur, and sugar traders doubled and quadrupled their estates in a few decades, retired to country estates and entered the privileged house of peers. It was too much. Although not a jealous-minded man, Washington could not keep quiet under such economic injustice. He was a Whig who swore by the rights of Englishmen; he resented taxation, when not applied by legal representatives; and 3 years had not passed before he was in the frame of mind to revolt. But greater still was his resentment when, as a claimant to Ohio lands and master of farms on the upper reaches of the Potomac and in the valley of the Monongahela, he read the proclamation of 1763 which drew a line along the crest of the Alleghanies and warned all Virginians not to cross it. It was the very line that Pierre de Contrecoeur had dictated to him in 1754! When he attended the next session of the house of burgesses he realized more clearly than ever that the colony was hopelessly in debt for a war whose fruits were all reserved for special award of the crown. The next year the sugar act passed parliament and every planter was plainly told that the accustomed violation of monopolistic trade regulations would be enforced in the Chesapeake Bay and on the Virginia rivers as Charles II had attempted in vain to enforce them in the late seventeenth century. Then came the news, May 1765, that the British authorities had laid a stamp tax upon every species of public document which in a single year might take every pound of gold and silver out of the American colonies. It was exasperating in the highest degree; all elements of the Virginia population were ready for resistance and even revolt. It was an issue more far reaching in world history than that of 1754.

In Hanover County, halfway to Williamsburg, there lived a stooping, half-literate lawyer and politician, born of Scotch parents, instinctively hostile to England, who now came suddenly into colony-

wide fame. It was Patrick Henry, 4 years younger than Washington. He was poor and with little prospect of wealth; he lived among the increasing crowd of evangelical "new lights" who were threatening the existence of the established and orderly church of which Washington was a vestryman. The treaty which closed the Seven Years' War had hardly reached Virginia before Henry in a lawsuit at Hanover courthouse made a speech which was at once quoted and approved over all the up-country and valley counties: he wished to abolish a cheap and grasping clergy, accustomed to receive their pay from the public treasury—revolutionary talk. Thus social grievances of long standing were aired in every parish.

When the news of the stamp tax reached the house of burgesses in May 1765, the same uncouth Henry was there and already popular with the masses. On May 25 he rose to protest against the stamp act and, before he sat down, he had stirred half the house to wild enthusiasm: Julius Caesar had his Brutus; George III might have a Cromwell! Washington's friend, John Robinson, sat in the speaker's chair. He was also treasurer of the colony; and there was a widespread clique of politicians who held secret loans from the treasury and, under the falling prices of tobacco, these loans could not be paid. Among this profiteering group there were several other friends of Washington and the Fairfaxes. When Henry finished the house was in an uproar, the more conservative members crying out, "Traitor." The lank, sallow-faced orator from Hanover retired to his backwoods with the plaudits of the people in his ears. At the next session the same unpretending member started an investigation which revealed widespread peculations on the part of many leaders and near-bankruptcy for the colony. The clergy were in danger. The crown of England was challenged. And the 30-year-old low-country machine was about to be overthrown. How would the protégé of Lord Fairfax, one of the richest planters of the day, look upon a ruthless leader who, when defeated in one county, merely moved to another and found an enthusiastic constituency?

George Washington was deeply disturbed that Virginia should have fought a 4-year war only to find that the fruits of war were denied—a war which had taught him a poor opinion of the British military system. He was disgusted with a British economy which kept tobacco planters in debt to London merchants from generation to generation. It was, therefore, not unnatural that Washington should denounce the stamp act and declare that the county courthouses should close their doors rather than permit the tax to be paid. He was ready to join the "demagogue" from Hanover. Lord Fairfax half agreed with him. George William Fairfax and his "lowland beauty" admired George Washington, although they

could not risk a fight with England alongside the cheap and dirty Patrick Henry.

The stamp act was repealed in England; but the right to pass another was avowed. In 1767 Charles Townshend procured the enactment of a series of similar and even more exasperating measures; and Samuel Adams, the "demagogue" of Massachusetts, became as famous in the East as Henry was in the South. Nor were Pennsylvania and the Carolinas contented. Washington took the "wrong side" again, and his aristocratic neighbors were not a little peeved. But the smaller folk and the tenants of the hills were with him. George Mason, not the most loved of Washington's neighbors, formulated the philosophy on which the gentry of the plantations and the poor folk of the up-country could unite with Henry and resist, if not war upon, the mother country—Washington never able to formulate a philosophy. The colonel who had precipitated a world war in 1754 was now lending a hand to start a world revolution!

George III developed a clique of politicians and court satellites whose policy it was, through the use of public funds and perquisites, to work the colonies everywhere into a closer and more compact union with England, to exploit the farmers of the northern mainland, the planters of the southern communities, and the sugar growers of the islands in the interest of a world-wide and monopolized trade with its center in London, its ancillaries in Bristol, Liverpool, and Leeds. It was an enlarged Stuart policy which included a subservient parliament, an increased standing army and a sharp limitation of the powers of colonial legislatures. Fifteen years Washington observed and resisted in the house of burgesses this stiffening of the British attitude and, between sessions of the assembly, he and the Lees, George Mason, and the Randolphs labored in vain upon their wide and profitless tobacco fields. At the same time the slaves multiplied and became charges upon their masters; the eager, land-hungry Scotch and German squatters poured down the trails on both sides of the Blue Ridge and doubled the population of Virginia and the Carolinas; and the evangelical "new light" preachers stirred everywhere the latent enthusiasm of the masses for ideals of pure democracy both in church and in State. The South had changed from the articulated and subordinated social order, which Washington had known when he surveyed lands for Lord Fairfax, to a restless, equalitarian region which only the wisest of the older gentry were able to guide and control. If the British were not extremely careful they would disrupt their continental empire; and Virginia was as bad as Massachusetts.

When General Gage appeared in Boston to close that lively port and suppress whatever opposition might arise, the Virginia gentry made loud protest and sent representatives to the first Continental Congress in Philadelphia, 1774. Washington was one of the Virginia delegates. Another effort at compromise and another failure—and then the fiery “give-me-liberty-or-give-me-death” speech of Patrick Henry in Richmond, March 1775, stirred people of every colony. Gage struck at the New England farmers on April 19, 1775; and Washington, Henry, Edmund Pendleton, and Peyton Randolph appeared again in the Continental Congress. Was it war? Washington moved about the convention hall in the buff and blue uniform which he had devised for the Virginia officers in the French war. If there was to be a fight, he wished to command. It was an appeal. Nor was there a real competitor. On June 15 the Virginia colonel was elected Commander in Chief of the military part of the revolution; nearly all the subordinate commanders on the first list were New Englanders, the first compromise essential to southern-northern cooperation—a decision which determined the existence of a new nation, although Washington hardly wished to break with England and still less to set up a rampant democracy.

III

The 43-year-old Commander in Chief undertook in Boston the hard task of ordering the unruly militia of New England, as he had done in Virginia 20 years before. There was no navy to meet the greatest sea power in the world, no army to contend with thousands of British regulars. But fortune played its part again; and within a year the British fleet bore its defeated army to safety at Halifax—Washington was now a general of universal fame. But when the contending parties appeared at New York in September 1776 the laurels of Boston almost faded from the general's brow. The retreat across New Jersey looked more dangerous than the retreat after the Braddock disaster. There were military men and politicians who demanded Washington's removal. But Governor Henry of Virginia stood fast for his aristocratic friend and saved the Commander in Chief of the Revolution. Would Washington be defeated and then be hanged in London as a traitor? Another strange intervention followed.

Benjamin Franklin, upon whose homely person the Virginia general had never wasted his affections, was in Paris, fur cap on his head and handbag full of crafty propaganda. He would enveigle the greatest monarch and the greatest aristocrat in the world into a war for George Washington, Patrick Henry, Samuel Adams, and

their unruly followers. What Washington thought of the grim humor of Franklin's work we shall never know; but we do know that he gladly welcomed the 20-year-old La Fayette to his staff in the spring of 1777 and forgot the barbarism of Fort Duquesne and the Virginia backwoods. The year 1777 was not a hopeful one, but its burden of fear was lifted at Saratoga; and at the end of 1778 the French answered Franklin's adroit pleadings and sent men and money to the American Congress. But the general's work was not accomplished. Bankruptcy gripped every colony and was about to prove the ruin of the cause: Soldiers must eat or they would not fight. Tom Paine, the consummate propagandist, and John Laurens, the perfect gentleman of Charleston, crossed the dangerous Atlantic and brought back ox-cart loads of pure gold which Robert Morris at the last pinch paraded through the streets of Philadelphia and restored public credit sufficiently to enable Washington to march in September 1781 to Yorktown and, with the aid of a great French fleet, break once for all the British power on the continent.

After 2 years of commuting between Virginia and the distressed camp of the American Army and of quarrelsome and painful negotiations in Paris, George Washington took up his residence at Mount Vernon. His lands were depleted and eroded; his slaves loitered about their cabins; and his up-country tenants paid their rents in worthless continental or Virginia paper. George William Fairfax and the adorable Sally had long since departed the country as alien enemies. Belvoir was unoccupied and falling into ruin. The old lord at Greenway Court, a tragic career behind him, had passed away and the State of Virginia had confiscated his domain. Nor was that all. The war had closed the British markets; and, 2 years after the war, France and Spain closed their colonial ports to their recent American allies. Virginia tobacco was worth less than ever and Virginia flour found little sale. And to finish the story, the Treaty of Versailles (1783) decreed that if the colonies were to be free States they must pay a foreign debt greater than the sum of a year's exports, not to mention a domestic debt of a hundred millions. The friendly French had joined the English in the treaty demand that free Americans must now restore the hated Tories to their homes and confiscated properties; the Fairfaxes, the Penns, and the Granvilles might retain their two score million acres of land already seized by thousands of returning soldiers! Without European markets the debts could not be paid, and without unprecedented generosity to former enemies and bad faith to revolutionary soldiers the Tories could not be restored. Was independence a calamity?

IV

The repose of Mount Vernon was a delusion. The 13 States so revolutionary and so democratic 8 years before were threatened with a worse fate than subordination to a tory British Empire: Europe was in debt and could not buy; the States, severally and collectively, were in debt to Europe and could not pay without markets; the hundred million of promises to pay, issued during the war, not to mention other hundreds of millions of continental currency, were held by a small number of hopeful, if not foresighted, men who demanded interest on their holdings; the State legislatures were levying tariffs upon the trade of their neighbors and delaying the economic recovery all longed for, and claiming as sovereign communities the right to receive consular agents, to issue money and even to make war. It was an era in which the free States of North America were exercising rights and practicing policies almost exactly like the so-called free nations of the present world and with the same consequences: ruin to themselves and hopeless weakness as against probable attack. The constitution under which the long war had been waged was unequal to the peace which the war secured; and the leaders of bankrupt States wrangled with each other every time they met. Had Washington been wrong in the argument with the Fairfaxes in 1776?

Only a powerful influence and courageous leaders, the informed minority, could hope to avert prolonged anarchy. That influence Washington commanded. He determined to use it. He joined an unconstitutional conference at Alexandria in the autumn of 1785 in the hope of organizing relief. The conference adjourned to the seclusion of his mansion. There its members planned an unlawful agreement between Maryland and Virginia as to the control of the Chesapeake Bay trade. The legislatures of the two States called a larger conference of other and neighboring States for the next spring and the leaders of this meeting engineered the constitutional convention which gathered slowly toward the end of May 1787. Never was there a more difficult situation. Washington and a few of the members saw clearly that the one need of the time was the building of a nation out of the unruly and recalcitrant free and sovereign States. The ancient gentry of Virginia, turning more democratic every day, must unite with the Puritan democracy of Massachusetts, becoming more aristocratic as the years passed. There could not be 13 sovereign States engaged in economic, and even military, conflict if debts were to be paid and international independence maintained. Washington played the role in North America in the late eighteenth century that Cavour and Bismarck played in the mid-nineteenth century in their disunited countries.

No other man of the time could have persuaded the majority of leaders in Philadelphia to acquiesce in the Federal Constitution which in subtle phrases took away from the States the right to lay tariffs, to issue bills of credit, the right to negotiate with foreign States and to maintain armies and navies. It was the beginning of a great nation. The young colonel of the world war of 1755-63, the middle-aged general who had saved the revolution from merging into chaos had now at the age of 57 through the assertions, the silences and the implications, weasel words, if one pleases, of formal compact brought the States into a United States of America.

Two thirds of the people were opposed; and the foremost orators of the Revolution did their utmost to defeat the adoption of the work. Washington, writing letters from Mount Vernon, James Madison in the Virginia and Alexander Hamilton at the Albany convention, overcame all resistance and the first phase of American nationalism began. The first as well as the last need of the hour was a president who could put reality into written words. There was only one man in the country who gave evidence of the ability and, above all, the prestige to perform the task.

And consequently in April 1789 George Washington and Martha Custis journeyed to New York where they set plantation manners and Saint James etiquette before the assembled representatives of the 3,000,000 uncultured farmers of the jealous 13 States. Manners and etiquette were not unimportant. Of more significance were the devices by which Alexander Hamilton in the cabinet and James Madison in the House of Representatives endeavored to reestablish American trade with Europe, and then put a tax upon that trade from which interest on the national debt might be paid. Europe was supercilious and politicians selfish. But as the debates dragged on amazing news came from Paris. The French Government was bankrupt; Louis XVI was about to fall; and the people of France were about to adopt American principles. Within a year the French revolution set all Europe astir; 20 years of war followed.

Before Washington had been in office 2 years, there was an amazing demand in Europe for everything Americans could export; and before his second term began, the exports of the impoverished and quarrelsome 13 States rose in volume to \$50,000,000 a year; and imports were 10 millions more than exports. An 8 percent duty paid the interest on the national debt! Washington, having moved with the Government to staid and correct Philadelphia, was as popular as he had been when the news of Yorktown spread over the country. His salary was \$25,000 a year. His coachman and outriders outshone any coachman and outriders to be seen in any of the

States. His levees were crowded by the hopeful and the pushing of all the towns. Alexander Hamilton and his new national bank were immensely popular; speculation ran high; everybody who was anybody was rich. When Tom Paine's *Rights of Man* had such a run in England that the throne of George III seemed to topple, Jefferson brought out an American edition dedicated to the President of the United States: Tom Paine, author of *Common Sense* and coworker of 1776. Old Sam Adams and Patrick Henry held to their plebeian virtues and declared they would not know how to behave in Philadelphia. Martha Washington made fun of Nellie Custis's democratic callers who rested their dirty heads against clean wall paper. But when reports came from Paris that the French had converted their grand monarchy into a republic, Philadelphia ran wild. Washington maintained a calm, if a troubled, mein: "From some of our newspapers [one] might be led to believe that we are on the very verge of disunion; but the fact is otherwise."

But then the news came from Paris that La Fayette was a traitor; that the French King had been beheaded; that the new republican government asked of Jefferson the immediate payment of \$500,000 on account; and that, in the war of Europe upon the French democracy, the American Government was expected to fulfill the obligations of the treaty of 1778, and help honest men make an end of the dishonest aristocracy everywhere. It was a trying moment for sincere and upright men. The treaty of 1778 had almost certainly been the cause of Yorktown, as the French revolution had, with equal certainty, been the cause of Washington's success as President. Should he lend a hand to an endangered ally? Nearly all Philadelphians now marched through their streets and sang the Marseillaise; they said, yes; towns and counties to the west and south received French names; they were more democratic than the Parisians; it was the millennium. The cabinet held grave counsel. Alexander Hamilton advanced the clever argument that the treaty of 1778 was made with Louis XVI; hence it was not valid with the French people. Thomas Jefferson was in a tighter place. He knew and liked most of the eminent French revolutionists. He believed in a millennium. Was the treaty binding? He took the view that it ought to be, but that its American beneficiaries could not make it so. Before this dilemma reached a climax Washington had gone to Mount Vernon to think it over. George Rogers Clark, hero of all the West, spent his imperfectly sober days enlisting a Kentucky regiment to fight for France. Democratic societies sprang up everywhere and Philadelphia became the home of the Illuminati, learned friends of humanity who wrote books about the millennium. Citizen Genet, minister of the new French Republic, appeared in Charles-

ton. That aristocratic town made wild demonstrations. Genet commissioned American privateers and sent them out to prey upon British commerce, exactly as Franklin had done in France. The hopeful minister then set out upon a triumphal journey through the Carolinas to Philadelphia. He did not stop at Mount Vernon. The cabinet debated and wrangled. Hamilton had no love for Frenchmen; Jefferson, though a perfect English gentleman, had no liking for Englishmen. When the minister appeared, the Secretary of State was cold. When Washington returned, the atmosphere was frigid.

On April 22, 1793, the first neutrality proclamation of the American Republic was published; men must be neutral in spirit. There was no mention of the treaty of 1778. It was a sad day for the general of the American revolution. The Government was denounced; Washington himself barely escaped the tirades and decayed eggs of angry mobs. Old Count de Noailles, brother-in-law of La Fayette and an ardent fellow fighter with Washington at Yorktown, now an anti-revolutionist, was unwelcome in America; and Genet, a hero of the people of Philadelphia, was not a hero in the mansion. He was commanded to leave the country.

Having abandoned the alliance of 1778, Washington was compelled to seek closer relations with the British. And John Jay, chief justice, went to London to beg a commercial treaty that would replace the endangered French trade, restore the old relations with England, and open the West Indian markets. Jay was fêted in London; George III was glad to greet him. He wrote a treaty which looked to the French like an alliance. The French protested. Jay returned with his treaty, immensely unpopular. Washington was embarrassed and angry. The treaty denied Americans access to the West Indian ports, though it promised abandonment of the western forts. Stephens Thompson Mason, son of old George Mason, slipped a copy of the document from the secret archives of the Senate to Benjamin Franklin Bache, editor of the wild *Aurora* newspaper. There was renewed pandemonium. James Madison fought the treaty in the House of Representatives; he went home to fight it in Virginia. For a whole year the issue waged; and Washington longed again for his quiet acres on the Potomac. In May 1796 the President carried his treaty through Congress on a margin of one, all Virginia against him, all Massachusetts for him. Jefferson, who had retired in anger from the cabinet, was a radical candidate for the succession; Hamilton, who had likewise retired, was a reactionary aspirant to the same succession.

But John Adams, for whom Washington felt little liking, received the support of the Presidential party and won. Was the first Presi-

dency a success? History answers: the most successful of all, though one may ask, a hundred and thirty-six years later, whether Washington thought so. His farewell was his apology—deeply entangled with Europe, he talked of isolation. The greatest of American careers thus ended in humiliation and disgust. Twelve Members of Congress declared in registered form that they were glad to see Washington go; but the retiring President had done a great work. He retired a third time at Mount Vernon, 64 years of age. Fifteen years of public service had half ruined his lands, and his fences were falling down. Mount Vernon would no longer produce tobacco, and Mount Vernon slaves were more trifling than ever. Edward Braddock's remains lay high on the Alleghanies; the bones of old Lord Fairfax mouldered under the little church at Winchester; Sally Fairfax was a teetering old woman taking the waters at Bath; and Thomas Jefferson was about to come down from his philosophic mountain and take over the affairs of a government which Washington had created! It was time to build the family tomb. And in less than 2 years the first President of the United States was laid away—the undemocratic creator of a democratic nation; one of the few creative statesmen of all time.

III. PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL
MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF
THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, DECEMBER 29-30, 1932

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1215 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

The twenty-eighth annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association was held at Occidental College, Los Angeles, Calif., on Thursday and Friday, December 29-30, 1932. A committee consisting of Profs. Frank W. Pitman (chairman), Thomas A. Bailey, David K. Bjork, and Ebba Dahlin prepared the program. A committee consisting of Profs. Osgood Hardy (chairman), William F. Adams, William H. Ellison, George P. Hammond, and Oswald H. Wedel had the local arrangements in charge. The total registration was 130, making the meeting one of the best attended in the history of the branch.

Prof. Edward M. Hulme of Stanford University, president of the Pacific coast branch, presided over the Thursday morning session, which was devoted to European history. The papers read were: *The Making of the House of Commons, 1290-1340*, by Prof. William A. Morris of the University of California; *Gustavus Vasa and Russia*, by Prof. Waldemar C. Westergaard of the University of California at Los Angeles; *The European Naval Situation during the Early Years of the Thirty Years' War, 1618-1625*, by Francis J. Bowman of the State College of Washington, and *Private American Loans to the Allies, 1914-1916*, by Richard W. Van Alstyne of Chico State Teachers College.

At the luncheon meeting, Thursday noon, Dr. Max Farrand, director of the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, spoke on the opportunities for historical research at that institution.

Prof. A. Harvey Collins of the University of Redlands presided over the Thursday afternoon session, devoted to the Indians of the American Southwest. Prof. Andrew E. Douglass of the University of Arizona gave an illustrated lecture on the *Dating of Ancient Pueblos by the Tree-Ring Method* and Charles Amsden of the Southwest Museum, Los Angeles, discussed the relations of *Kit Carson and the Navaho Indians*.

At 4 o'clock President and Mrs. Remsen Bird received the members and their guests at the president's house on the campus. The annual dinner was held that evening at the Occidental College Union. President Edward M. Hulme's address was on *The Personal Equation in History*.

Dean Rockwell D. Hunt of the University of Southern California presided over the Friday morning session. The papers were: *The Republic of Lower California, 1853-1854*, by Rufus K. Wyllys of the Tempe, Ariz., State Teachers College; *American Recognition Policy toward China, 1912-1913*, by Prof. Meribeth E. Cameron of Reed College; and *Developments of British Democracy in Australia*, by Prof. Thomas R. Adam of Occidental College.

At the luncheon meeting, Friday noon, Dr. Owen C. Coy, director of the California State Historical Association, discussed the activities of the State and local historical organizations in California.

The Friday afternoon session, presided over by Prof. Osgood Hardy of Occidental College, was devoted to George Washington. Rupert Hughes of Hollywood, Calif., read the paper on *Pitfalls of a Biographer*, which was discussed by Prof. Nathaniel W. Stephenson of Scripps College, Prof. Louis K. Koontz of the University of California at Los Angeles, and Eugene E. Prussing of Hollywood.

The business meeting followed the Friday morning session. The secretary-treasurer, Prof. Carl F. Brand of Stanford University, reported that the Pacific coast branch had a membership of 301, a loss of 20 during this year of general depression. The financial condition of the branch was satisfactory. Due to the sale of *Proceedings*, the branch was able to make a contribution to the current number of the same larger than the subvention received from the American Historical Association.

The secretary-treasurer reported also on the *Pacific Historical Review*, the new quarterly sponsored by the branch and launched during the year. The subscription list has grown steadily, if slowly. Financial support has come from Pacific coast branch funds, university and individual patrons, and receipts from subscriptions and advertising. At the end of the year, a slight surplus remained in the treasury. For some years to come the *Review* would be dependent upon the generosity of patrons, but every effort would be put forth to make it self-supporting. The problems of the *Review* were further discussed by Acting Editor Louis K. Koontz and Prof. George P. Hammond, chairman of the canvassing committee.

The committee on nominations, consisting of Profs. William A. Morris (chairman), Gilbert G. Benjamin, Meribeth E. Cameron, Osgood Hardy, and Joseph B. Lockey, reported the following nominations, which were adopted: President, Charles E. Chapman, University of California; vice-president, William H. Ellison, Santa Barbara State College; and secretary-treasurer, Carl F. Brand, Stanford University.

The council, the above officers and Meribeth Cameron, Reed College, Osgood Hardy, Occidental College, H. A. Hubbard, University of Arizona, and Walter N. Sage, University of British Columbia.

Board of editors for the *Pacific Historical Review*, 1933-35 term: Donald G. Barnes, University of Washington, and Dan E. Clark, University of Oregon.

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Profs. H. A. Hubbard (chairman), Robert J. Kerner, and F. M. Hollister, reported the following resolutions, which were adopted:

Resolved, That the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association express its sense of loss in the passing of its most distinguished member, Prof. Frederick Jackson Turner, and of those generous and interested patrons of the *Pacific Historical Review*, Mr. John B. Miller and Mrs. George O. Robinson.

Resolved, That this body express its appreciation to President and Mrs. Remsen Bird and to the department of history of Occidental College for their hospitality and to the members of the committee on arrangements for their efforts in making this a most successful and enjoyable session.

The secretary-treasurer acknowledged the receipt of a cordial invitation from Reed College to hold the next annual meeting at Portland, Oreg. The invitation was referred to the council.

Statement of the secretary-treasurer of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association, 1932-33

RECEIPTS

Cash on hand and in bank, Feb. 16, 1932.....	\$24.82
Subvention from American Historical Association.....	450.00
Sale of "Proceedings".....	93.31
Registration fee, annual meeting.....	62.40
Interest accrued.....	1.76
	<hr/> 632.29

EXPENDITURES

1932:

Mar. 21, postage.....	1.00
April 6, Max Farrand, 1927 "Proceedings" repurchased.....	2.00
April 14, Stanford Bookstore, supplies.....	1.50
April 15, postage.....	2.00
June 1, Eldon Griffin, 1927 "Proceedings" repurchased.....	2.00
July 3, Dorothy M. Allen, 1927 "Proceedings" repurchased.....	2.00
July 8, postage.....	.38
July 9, postage.....	2.13
July 12, Mrs. Eileen L. Tuxford, secretarial service.....	6.45
Oct. 24, postage.....	5.00
Nov. 21, Jean P. Black, 1927 "Proceedings" repurchased.....	2.00
Dec. 3, postage.....	2.00
Dec. 19, postage.....	1.00
Dec. 20, Mrs. Eileen L. Tuxford, secretarial assistance.....	6.90
Dec. 21, Stanford University Press, printing.....	39.25
Dec. 30, toward expenses of "Proceedings" number, Pacific Historical Review.....	510.00

1933:

Jan. 11, postage.....	.30
Jan. 13, Arthur H. Clark Co., printing.....	5.25
Jan. 13, postage.....	12.00
Jan. 13, Herbert E. Bolton, telegram.....	1.25
	<hr/> 604.41
Cash on hand and in bank, Feb. 16, 1933.....	27.88
	<hr/> 632.29

CARL F. BRAND, *Secretary-Treasurer*.

**IV. REPORT ON THE CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL
SOCIETIES**

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, TORONTO, DECEMBER 29, 1932



REPORT ON THE CONFERENCE OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, TORONTO, CANADA, DECEMBER 29, 1932.

Alexander C. Flick, chairman of the conference, summarized the objectives of historical societies as the stimulation of intelligent interest in local and regional history, the preservation of historical sources, written and unwritten, and the publication of historical records and other material.

Prof. Robert C. Binkley, Western Reserve University, chairman of the joint committee on materials for research representing the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council, discussed *The Reproduction and Marketing of Historical Material*. He explained various processes other than printing by which a small number of copies of historical material can be made available: the photostat, the film slide, photolithography, the other offset processes. For any number of copies beyond 20 or 25, he rated photolithography as the most economical method of reproduction.

In the marketing or utilization of historical material published in small editions, with special reference to publications of historical societies, Professor Binkley explained at length a project which is under consideration by the joint committee of which he is chairman, for the reproduction in small editions and distribution of materials for research. He estimated that learned societies for the most part issue books with an average sale of less than 300 copies. Commercial publishing houses, by their very organization, are compelled to charge too much for this service—the publisher himself usually requiring about twice as much for the services of his organization as for the actual cost of materials and mechanical work. On the other hand, historical societies do not have an organization adapted to the advertising and distributing or selling of their publications. The project under consideration looks toward the establishment of a publishing service which would be organized as a publication agency for learned societies and technical groups. This organization would supervise the reproduction and distribution of books and pamphlets, deciding in each case upon the best process, the format, advertising, etc., standardizing everything so far as possible for the sake of economy and convenience.

Historical societies and other learned organizations, under this project, would have their committees which would decide whether publication was desirable, arrange for subsidizing publications where necessary and possible, and arrange with the publishing service for issuing the publication. The publishing service and the committees of the cooperating historical societies (or perhaps the American Historical Association alone) would seem to offer a good prospect for the most economical publication of historical material in small editions, for the placing of these issues in libraries and with persons interested in them, and for discriminating between material which ought to be published and material which need not be.

Solon J. Buck, director of the Western Pennsylvania Historical Survey, a member of the joint committee on materials for research, expressed his belief that the project discussed by Professor Binkley would be of tremendous value to the historical profession. If historical documents can be made available in 50 well-placed libraries in the country, they can be used by any capable historian without great difficulty. More extensive publication is desirable in the case of materials which are of interest, not only to the research scholar, but to others as well. A third scheme for publishing historical materials is the utilization of the "collecting motive." Small editions in very nicely printed form, perhaps set up by hand in private presses, appeal to a large number of book collectors. Dr. Buck cited, as an illustration, the publication through the influence of the Minnesota Historical Society, of a regular and a limited edition (200 copies) of Henry Hastings Sibley's *Autobiography and Letters*, priced at \$2 and \$5 respectively.

Dr. Buck estimated that not more than 10 percent of the members of historical societies are really interested in volumes of documentary material which State historical societies nevertheless print and feel compelled to distribute to all their members. He thought they might better publish enough of the more popular type of material for their members, and help develop the project of which Professor Binkley spoke for the publication of records and other source material.

Dr. Buck also spoke of the necessity of reproducing some of the most important older newspapers for use in libraries in order to assure their preservation and their availability. He thought the film process best adapted for this purpose and hoped that, in the course of time, newspaper publishers themselves would make film reproductions of their papers as published and file them for use and preservation. The difficulty and delay in projecting something in the middle of a long roll of film, such as would occur in the use

of a metropolitan newspaper, might be obviated by photographing papers in sheets which can be marked and kept in a vertical file. There may be a question about the durability of these films, but when any of them show signs of disintegration another copy can be made. This method of dealing with newspapers will save acres of space and affect a great saving of time and expense.

Dr. Buck also remarked that there was considerable difference in charges made by different firms for offset printing. He cited his own experience in securing 800 copies of a 200-page book thus printed and bound in a stock cover at a total cost of \$380, \$1.90 a page.

Dr. Thomas P. Martin, of the Library of Congress, stated that the Library of Congress has accumulated over 2,000,000 pages of reproductions of archival material in two forms, photostats and film negatives. The advantage of the latter is that prints can be made at a cost of about 15 cents a page for use as interlibrary loans. This service covers not only historical material, but materials put out by the Modern Language Association as well. He recommended that the proposed publishing service circularize and advertise its work very widely at least once a year, for experience had shown that many professional and business people enjoy collecting such material, especially when some anniversary or some other public occasion stirs their interest. Dr. Martin thought that rolls of film were not difficult nor inconvenient to use. The little cameras used by the Library of Congress get 100 negatives with adequate margins at the ends on a roll 16½ feet long. The negatives are numbered consecutively from 1 to 100 by little labels. Each roll is put into a tin can and the latter is labeled on the outside. The location of any matter in these 100-page rolls is no more difficult than it is in the case of the original newspaper. The reproductions on the film and the degree of enlargement just about represents the limit of practicability in film photography. The projection on the screen can be made up to full size and even larger and is easily legible. A 200-watt light can be used in the projection and the film can be projected for at least half an hour without any injury.

John Marshall, editor of the American Council of Learned Societies, commented that the council had had much experience in publication, 8 of its constituent societies having been very active and 10 of them having had some \$100,000 to spend. About \$70,000 had been invested in books, 38,000 copies of which had been printed and only about 12,000 sold, bringing not far from \$25,000. He doubted if the historical societies would fare differently. The average sale of books has not been more than 150 or 200 copies. The project of the

publishing service was consequently very interesting if it could be worked out.

W. S. Wallace, librarian of the University of Toronto, reported that the Champlain Society, founded 25 years ago at Toronto, has published 25 volumes, the effort now being to publish 2 each year, which are sent to each subscriber. The membership, with a \$10 annual fee, is limited to 500. The society has been very fortunate and is in good financial condition.

Dr. Henry E. Bourne, editor of the *American Historical Review*, outlined the plan of the *Review* to give most of the approximately 14 pages devoted to historical societies to news of these societies; e.g., acquisition of important material, schemes of publication, building, etc., concentrating the notices of magazine articles, which formerly occupied most of the space, in a few pages.

Julian P. Boyd, director of the New York Historical Association, read a paper on *The Survey of Historical Sources in the State of New York*. This important project, parts of which have been done independently at an earlier time, is now being systematically developed. Much material hitherto unnoticed is being brought to the attention of scholars.

The conference of State and local historical societies adjourned to a joint luncheon with the Ontario Historical Society. Dr. Flick presided. In addition to the chairman, those present had the pleasure of hearing from Col. Alexander Fraser, Professor Young of Trinity College and the Ontario Historical Society; Professor Landon, past president of the Ontario Historical Society; Mr. Duff of Welland, Captain Carstairs of the Public Archives of Ontario, Victor Hugo Paltsits, and others.

The conference voted that the secretary and the incoming chairman of the conference constitute a committee to consider the publication of a handbook of historical societies and compile such a handbook if it seemed advisable.

The conference voted that a committee on publication service be appointed to study the problems presented at this meeting and make a report at the next meeting of the conference. The chairman later announced the following appointments for this committee: Solon J. Buck, Western Pennsylvania Historical Survey, Historical Building, Pittsburgh, Pa.; Julian P. Boyd, Headquarters House, New York State Historical Association, Ticonderoga, N.Y.; Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society, Madison, Wis.; A. R. Newsome, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, N.C.; A. H. Young, Ontario Historical Society, Toronto, Canada.

Dr. Herbert A. Kellar of the McCormick Agricultural Library, Chicago, was nominated and elected chairman of the conference for 1933.

In the absence of the secretary his financial report was filed for the period from September 1, 1931, to December 23, 1932.

RECEIPTS

Balance on hand.....	\$272. 19
Membership fees.....	58. 00
Interest.....	16. 95
American Historical Association, 2 years.....	50. 00
Total.....	395. 14

EXPENDITURES AND BALANCE

Printing and multigraphing.....	6. 98
Stationery.....	6. 41
Postage.....	10. 92
Stenographic report of Minneapolis meeting.....	16. 30
Balance on hand Dec. 23, 1932.....	354. 53
Total.....	395. 14

CHRISTOPHER B. COLEMAN, *Secretary*.



INDEX

- Abbot, C. G., letter of submittal, 3.
 Adam, Thomas R., on Brit. democracy in Australia, 152.
 Adams, Abigail, description of Washington, 130.
 Adams, E. D., docs., 57.
 Adams, John, elected pres., 147; opinion of Harrison, 106.
 Adams, Samuel, activities, 141, 142.
 Adams, William F., of local arrangements com., P.C.B., 151.
 Admiralty records, 51, 59, 82.
 Alton, Arthur S., at Hispanic Am. conference, 75.
 Alabama claims, docs., 57.
 Albert J. Beveridge fund, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 23, 87; pubs., 51; rept., 58; use of, 46, 81, 88.
 Alexandria, Va., convention (1785), 144; surveyed, 124.
 Allston, R. F. W., papers, 58.
 Altamira, Rafael, and cong. on teaching of hist., 79.
 Alvarado, *Hist. of Calif.*, 57.
 American Association for Advancement of Science, 78.
 American Bar Association, and state archives, 85.
 American Council of Learned Societies, A.H.A. representatives (1933), 23, 87; grants, 51, 52, 81, 85; pubs., 53, 159-160; *Rept. on Linguistic and Nat. Stocks*, 60.
 American Historical Association, act of incorporation, 4; board of trustees (1933), 15; budget, 47, 48-49, 81; bylaws, 11; committees (1933), 21-23, 87; constitution, 9-10; deaths (1932), 38, 64; directory, 61, 85; finances, 41-43, 45, 52-53; George Washington bicentennial meeting, 95-148; invitation for meeting, 78; membership, 47, 52-53, 62-64; officers (1933), 13-15, 38; organization and activities, 25-26; past officers, 17-20; permanent secretariat, 40, 50, 81, 84; prizes, 27-30, 46; PROCEEDINGS (1932), 31-93; representatives in allied bodies (1933), 23; special funds and grants, 45; *see also* Annual meeting; Executive council; George Washington bicentennial meeting; names of committees; and Pacific Coast Branch.
American Historical Review, editors (1933), 21; finances, 46, 49-50; notes of hist. socs., 160.
 American Library Association, and govt. depositories, 78; project, 80.
 American Revolution, causes and events, 140-143; French aid, 115-116, 143; French treaty, 113; state of Army, 107-116.
 Amsden, Charles, on Carson and Navaho Inds., 151.
 Anderson, Frank M., resolution by, 38.
 Andrew D. White Fund, 46.
 Andrews, Charles M., *Admiralty Records*, 51, 59, 82; of A.H.A. council, 14; of Littleton-Griswold fund com., 23, 87.
 Annual meeting of A.H.A., attendance at Toronto meeting, 90-93; business meeting (1932), 37-38; local committee (1933), 21; place of meeting (1933), 38; proceedings (1932), 31-93; program (1932), 33-37; program committee (1933), 21.
 Annual Report, A.H.A., contents (1932), 85; progress, 51; state of (1930-1932), 60-61; *see also Writings on American History*.
 Appointments, A.H.A. com. rept., 86-87.
 Archives, Canada, 65; preservation of, 65, 82; Scotland, 68, 72; surveys of State, 65, 66, 85; training of archivists, 84; *see also* National archives.
 Arizona, archives, 65.
 Art, hist. of, 79.
 Aurora, newspaper, 147.
 Australia, development of Brit. democracy, 152.
 Aylett, Ann, wife of Austin Washington, 123.
 Babcock, Kendrick C., death, 64.
 Bache, Benjamin F., editor, 147.
 Bailey, Thomas A., of membership com., 22, 87; of program com., P.C.B., 151.
 Ball, Col. Joseph, 121.
 Ball, Mary. *See* Washington, Mary.
 Ball, Raymond N., trustee A.H.A., 15, 39.
 Ballou, F. W., of A.H.A. com. on social studies in the schools, 22.
 Baltimore, Md., Cont. Cong. in, 110.
 Bancroft, H. H., papers, 56-57.
 Banking and currency, subcommittee, 80.
 Barbados, Washington, in, 124.
 Barbour, Violet, of com. on Carnegie revolving fund, 73.
 Barker, Howard F., rept. on linguistic and nat. stocks, 60.

- Barnes, Donald G., ed., *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, 16, 153.
- Barnes, Gilbert H., ed. anti-slavery docs., 58.
- Barr, F. Stringfellow, of Jusserand Medal com., 22, 87.
- Bassett, Mrs. Burwell, 128.
- Bates, Edward, *Diary*, 51, 60.
- Baxter, James P., 3d., of com. on nominations, 21, 38, 56.
- Baylor, Capt., 131.
- Beale, Howard K., *Bates Diary*, 51, 60.
- Beard, Charles A., at executive council, 83; *Charter for Social Sciences in the Schools*, 89; of executive com., 15, 80, 90; of program com., 21, 90; of special com. on social studies, 22, 83; of subcom. on secretariat, 85; pres. A.H.A., 13, 38, 56.
- Becker, Carl, A.H.A. rep. on *Encycl. of Social Sciences*, 23, 87; of council A.H.A., 14.
- Beer prize. See George L. Beer prize.
- Belvoir, estate, 125, 128, 134, 143.
- Bemis, Samuel F., chairman of A. H. A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87; chairman of nominating com., 56; *Guide to Dipl. Hist.*, 51, 60; rept. of com. on doc. histl. pubs. of U.S., 67-72, 83; services acknowledged, 80.
- Benjamin, Gilbert G., of nominating com. P.C.B., 152.
- Benns, F. L., of membership com., 22, 87.
- Beveridge, Mrs. Albert J., vote of thanks to, 81.
- Beveridge fund. See Albert J. Beveridge fund.
- Bibliography of American travel, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 22, 87; rept. (1932), 74-75; state of, 51, 82, 85, 88.
- Bibliography of modern British history, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 21-22, 87; pub., 79; rept. (1932), 66.
- Bibliography of opinion-forming press, 85.
- Biddle papers, 56.
- Bingham, Hiram, proposed for com. on nat. archives, 71.
- Binkley, R. C., chairman Beer prize com., 22, 87; on reproduction and marketing of histl. material, 157-158.
- Binkley, W. C., ed. Texas docs., 58.
- Bird, Pres. Remsen, and wife, P.C.B. resolution on, 153; reception to P.C.B., 151.
- Bjork, David C., of program com. P.C.B., 151.
- Bloom, Hon. Sol, 68, 72.
- Boak, Arthur E. R., of com. on nominations, 21, 38, 56.
- Bogardus, Frank S., death, 64.
- Bolton, Herbert E., address to Hispanic Am. conference, 75; of council A.H.A., 14; pres. A.H.A. (1932), 88; proposal, 57; rept. of Pacific Coast branch, 89.
- Bond, Carroll T., of Littleton-Griswold fund com., 23, 87; *Records of Md. Court of Appeals*, 51, 59, 79, 82.
- Boston, Mass., description, 130.
- Boudinot, Elias, recollections, 112-113.
- Bourne, Henry E., managing ed. *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 21, 78; of com. on pubs., 22; on plan of *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 160.
- Bowman, Francis J., on European naval situation during Thirty Years War, 151.
- Bowman, H. M., death, 64.
- Bowman, Isalah, of A.H.A. com. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Boyd, Julian P., of Pub. Arch. Comm., 21, 87, 160; on histl. sources in N.Y., 160.
- Boyd, W. K., of A.H.A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87.
- Braddock, Gen. Edward, operations, 136-137.
- Brand, Carl F., sec.-treas. P.C.B., 16, 152; rept., 149-153.
- Breasted, James H., of council A.H.A., 14.
- Bretz, Julian P., of council A.H.A., 14, 38, 56; proposed for com. on nat. archives, 71.
- Brinton, Crane, rept. of com. on Jusserand medal, 75.
- Brown, George W., sec. of com. on local arrangements, 79.
- Brown, Louise F., *Shaftesbury*, 51, 73.
- Buck, Solon J., and bibl. of travel, 51, 82, 85, 88; chairman com. on bibl. of travel, 22, 87; discussion at conference of histl. socs., 158-159; of com. on pubs. of conference of histl. socs., 160; rept. on bibl. of Am. travel, 74-75.
- Buell, Raymond L., of A.H.A. com. on radio, 23, 87.
- Burnett, Edmund C., *Letters of Members to Cont. Cong.*, 103, 117; WASHINGTON AND COMMITTEES AT HEADQUARTERS, 97, 103-119.
- Burr, George L., of council A.H.A., 13.
- Burton, Clarence M., death, 64.
- Bushrod, Hannah, 125.
- Butler, Jane, wife of Augustine Washington, 120, 121.
- Cadwallader, Laura H., death, 64.
- Caldwell, R. G., of program com., 21, 90.
- California, histl. organizations, 152.
- California, Lower, repub. (1853-1854), 152.
- Calvert, Eleanor, 128, 130.
- Cameron, Meribeth, of council P.C.B., 16, 152; of nominating com. P.C.B., 152; on Am. recognition policy toward China, 152.
- Canada, archives, 65.
- Caribbean history, *Guide*, 60.
- Carlyle, Col. John, 125, 134, 136.
- Carnegie Corporation, N.Y., grants, 40, 44, 48, 50, 78, 79, 81.
- Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, pubs., 72.
- Carnegie revolving fund, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 23, 87; pubs., 51; purpose, 46; receipts and disbursements, 43-44; rept. (1932), 72-73.
- Carroll, Charles, of Cont. Cong. com., 111.
- Carroll, E. M., *Bibl. of Opinion-Forming Press*, 53.
- Carson, Kit, and Navaho Inds., 151.

- Carstairs, *Capt.*, at conference of histl. socs., 160.
- Carter, Clarence E., ed. territorial papers, 68.
- Cary and Co., London, 129.
- Chamberlayne, William, 126.
- Champlain Society, pubs., 160.
- Chapman, Charles E., pres. P.C.B., 16, 152.
- Charleston, S.C., Genet at, 146-147.
- Charlestown, Mass., description, 130.
- Cheyney, Edward P., A.H.A. rep. on Am. Council of Learned Socs., 23, 87; chairman Carnegie revolving fund com., 23, 87; chairman com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 21, 87; of com. on pubs., 22; of council A.H.A., 14; rept. of com. on Carnegie revolving fund, 72-73; report of com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 66.
- Chesapeake Bay, trade, 144.
- Chicago, University of, invitation for A.H.A. meeting, 78.
- China, Am. recognition policy, 152.
- Chinard, Gilbert, of Jusserand medal com., 22, 87.
- Chronology, Internat. subcom., A.H.A. rep., 23, 87.
- Clarendon Press, contract, 79.
- Clark, Dan E., ed. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, 16, 153.
- Clark, George Rogers, relations with Fr., 146.
- Clark, R. C., proposal, 57.
- Clemence, Stella R., *Calendar of Harkness Collection*, 68, 72.
- Cleveland, Grover, papers, 56.
- Cole, Arthur C., ed. *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 21; of Beveridge fund com., 23, 87; of nominating com., 56.
- Coleman, Christopher B., A.H.A. rep. on conference of histl. socs., 23, 87; and bibl. of travel, 82, 85; of council A.H.A., 14; of program com., 21, 90; rept. of conference of histl. socs., 155-161; rept. on territorial papers, 89; resolution of, 38.
- Collier, Theodore, of Beer prize com., 22, 87.
- Collins, A. Harvey, chairman of P.C.B. session, 151.
- Colonies, Am., instructions to governors, 58; parliamentary legislation, 139.
- Commager, Henry, of Carnegie revolving fund com., 23, 73, 87.
- Commission on social studies in the schools. *See* Social studies.
- Committee on local arrangements, A.H.A., members (1933), 21.
- Committee on program, A.H.A., members (1933), 21.
- Committee on publications, A.H.A. com. (1933), 22, 87; rept., 60-62, 85.
- Comstock, Ada L., of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Conference of historical societies, A.H.A. rep., 23, 87; financial rept., 161; *REPORT* (1932), 155-160.
- Confucius, cult, 51, 72.
- Connor, R. D. W., of A.H.A. com. on radio, 23, 87; of Carnegie fund com., 23, 87.
- Constitutional Convention, 144, 145.
- Continental Congress, and state of Army, 107-116; and Washington, 103-119; at York, 111; in Baltimore, 110; *Journals*, 54, 68, 72; proposed removal, 105-106; Washington in, 142.
- Contrecoeur, Pierre de, operations, 136, 139.
- Conway, Moncure D., and Rules of Civility, 123.
- Conway Cabal, 110.
- Cornell, Ezekiel, letter, 119.
- Coulter, E. M., of Dunning prize com., 22, 87.
- Counts, George S., of A.H.A. special com. on social studies, 22, 83.
- Coy, Owen C., on histl. organizations in Calif., 152.
- Crane, Verner W., ed. *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 21.
- Craven, Avery O., of Histl. MSS. Comm., 21, 87; proposals, 56.
- Cresson, W. P., death, 64.
- Cross, Arthur L., of com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 21, 87.
- Culpeper grant, 123, 133, 134.
- Cumberland, fort, 137.
- Cumberland papers, 58.
- Curti, M. E., chairman Jusserand medal com., 22, 87.
- Custis, Daniel Parke, 126.
- Custis, George Washington Parke, 131, 133.
- Custis, Jack, 128, 130, 131.
- Custis, Martha. *See* Washington, Martha.
- Custis, Nelly, 131, 132, 133, 146.
- Custis, Patty, 128.
- Dahlin, Ebba, of program com. P.C.B., 151.
- Dairy congress (1931), 70.
- Dale, E. E., of Pub. Arch. Comm., 21, 87.
- Dana, Francis, of Cont. Cong. com., 111.
- Davies, Godfrey, of com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 22, 87.
- Day, Edmund E., of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Dennis, A. L. P., *Tacna-Arica Dispute*, 75.
- Dent, Elizabeth, 126.
- Department of State, arbitration series, 70; conference series, 70; Latin-Am. series, 70; map series, 70; press releases, 70; pubs., 54, 68-70, 71-72; *Treaty Information Bulletin*, 70.
- Dickinson, John, of Littleton-Griswold fund com., 23, 87.
- Didsbury, John, London trader, 129.
- Dietz, Frederick C., *Eng. Public Finance*, 51, 72.
- Diggs families, 129.
- Dinwiddie, Gov. Robert, and Ohio Co., 134; orders, 135, 137.
- Diplomatic history, *Guide*, 51, 60.
- Dissertations, doctoral, availability of, 83, 84.

- Documentary publications of U.S. Government, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 22, 87; rept. (1932), 67-72.
- Dodd, William E., 1st vice pres. A.H.A., 13, 38, 56; 2d vice pres. A.H.A. (1932), 88; GEORGE WASHINGTON, NATIONALIST, 97, 133-143; of A.H.A. com. on radio, 23, 87.
- Donnan, Elizabeth, of executive council, 83, 88.
- Douglas, Andrew E., on dating of pueblos, 151.
- Douglas, Samuel T., 2d., death, 64.
- Duane, James, letter from Washington, 116.
- Duer, William, of Cont. Cong. com., 111.
- Duff, Mr., at conference of histl. socs., 160.
- Du Four, Dr., Sutter letters, 57.
- Dumond, Dwight L., ed. anti-slavery docs., 58; *Southern Editorials on Secession*, 51, 58.
- Dunmore, Lord, relations with Washington, 129.
- Dunning prize. See John H. Dunning prize.
- Duquesne, fort, 137, 138.
- Dyer, Eliphalet, of Cont. Cong. com., 111.
- Easterby, J. H., ed. Southern docs., 58.
- Eltham, Va., 128.
- Ellison, William H., of local arrangements com., P.C.B., 151; vice-pres. P.C.B., 16, 152.
- Emerson, Guy, trustee A.H.A., 15, 39.
- Encyclopedia of Social Sciences*, A.H.A. reps. (1933), 23, 87.
- Executive committee of council, A.H.A., members (1933), 14-15, 87; minutes, 77-83, 90; resolution, 39.
- Executive council, A.H.A., com. on appointments, 15, 87; finance com., 15, 87; members, 13-14, 15, 38; minutes of meetings, 83-90; resolutions, 71-72; rept. of finance com., 46-48. See also Executive committee of council.
- Falling, Henrietta E., death, 64.
- Fairfax, Anne, 134, 135.
- Fairfax, Deborah, 122.
- Fairfax, George William, 125-126, 136, 140, 143.
- Fairfax, Sally, 101, 125-126, 127, 136.
- Fairfax, Thomas Lord, proprietor, 123, 134.
- Fairfax, Hon. William, 122, 125, 134.
- Farrand, Max, on research at Huntington Lib., 151; proposals, 57-58.
- Faucher MS., 61.
- Faulkner, John A., death, 64.
- Fauntleroy, Betsy, 124.
- Fay, Sidney B., of executive com., 15, 87, 90; of executive council, 14, 83, 88; rept. on Beer prize, 75.
- Ferry farm, Washington home, 122.
- Fiduciary Trust Co., and A.H.A., 39-40, 80, 85-86, 86.
- Films, histl., A.H.A. com., 84.
- Fish, Carl R., death, 64.
- Fisher, Lillian, docs. on Spanish regime in Mex., 57.
- Fitzpatrick, John C., *Journals of Cont. Cong.*, 68; SIGNIFICANCE OF THE NEW BICENTENNIAL EDITION OF THE WRITINGS OF GEORGE WASHINGTON, 97, 99-103; *Writings of Washington*, 54, 67, 72, 99-103.
- Fleming, Walter L., death, 64.
- Flick, Alexander C., chairman of conference of histl. socs., 157.
- Folsom, Nathaniel, of Cont. Cong. com., 111, 112.
- Forbes, Gen. John, operations, 138.
- Ford, Guy S., A.H.A. rep. on Social Science Research Council, 23, 87; of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Ford, Worthington C., ed. *Washington Writings*, 99, 100, 101; of council A.H.A., 14.
- Foreign Relations*, 69.
- Fox, Dixon R., of com. on appointments, 15, 87; of council, A.H.A., 14, 83, 88; of executive com., 15, 77, 79, 81, 90; of program com., 21, 90; resolution offered, 38.
- France, aid to Am., 115-116, 143; ports closed to Am., 143; treaty with U.S., 113.
- Frank, Tenney, ed. *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 21.
- Frankfurter, Felix, of Littleton-Griswold fund com., 23, 87.
- Franklin, Benjamin, diplomacy, 142; in Alexandria, 136; of Cont. Cong. com., 106.
- Fraser, Col. Alexander, at conference of histl. socs., 160.
- French and Indian War, 135-138.
- French Revolution, and U.S., 145, 146-147.
- Fry, Joshua, command, 135.
- Fuller, Joseph V., death, 64.
- Gabriel, Ralph H., of A.H.A. com. on radio, 23, 87.
- Gage, Gen. Thomas, operations, 142.
- Gale, George, 120.
- Garrison, C. D., *List of MSS. in Lib. Cong.*, 68, 72.
- Garver, Frank H., proposals, 57.
- Gaston, William, papers, 56.
- Gates, Gen. Horatio, 111.
- Gay, H. Nelson, death, 64.
- Genêt, "Citizen", in U.S., 146-147.
- George III, policy, 141.
- George L. Beer prize, conditions of award, 27, 46; members of com. (1933), 22, 87; rept. (1932), 75.
- George Washington Bicentennial Commission, pubs., 54, 67-68, 72, 99, 100.
- George Washington bicentennial meeting, A.H.A., 85, 95-148.
- Gerloff, Martha L., death, 64.
- Gerould, James T., request, 80.
- Giffen, M. B., of Beer prize com., 22, 87.
- Gooch, Sir William, gov. of Va., 134.
- Goodwin, Cardinal, ed. *Pacific Histl. Rev.*, 16.
- Gray, Howard L., of Carnegie revolving fund com., 23, 87.
- Great Meadows, 125, 137.

- Greene, Evarts B., A.H.A. rep. on Am. Council of Learned Soc's. 23, 87; chairman Littleton-Griswold fund com., 23, 79, 87; of council A.H.A., 14, 80, 83; rept. on Littleton-Griswold fund, 58-60, 82.
- Greene, Gen. Nathanael, 114, 117.
- Greenway Court, Va. manor, 134.
- Grimm, Grace G., *Guide to Dipl. Hist.*, 51, 60; letter, 88; *Writings on Am. Hist.*, 51, 52, 60.
- Grimké, Sarah, papers, 58.
- Griswold, Mrs. F. T., of finance com., 15, 87; vote of thanks to, 81.
- Gross, Charles, dedication to, 66.
- Grove ("Hobby"), Washington's teacher, 121.
- Guatemala, claim against, 70.
- Guide to Historical Literature*, royalties, 50-51, 53, 88.
- Gunston Hall, 128.
- Gwin, William M., memoirs, 57.
- Half-King, Indian chief, 135.
- Hamilton, Alexander, and Constitution, 145; work in cabinet, 145, 146.
- Hamilton, J. G. deR., chairman Hist. MSS. comm., 21, 87; of com. on pub's., 22; of executive council, 83; rept. of Hist. MSS. Comm., 57-58.
- Hammond, George P., discussion at P.C.B. session, 152; ed. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, 16; of local arrangements com. P.C.B., 151.
- Hammond papers, 56.
- Hansen, Marcus L., rept. on linguistic and nat. stocks, 60.
- Hardy, Osgood, chairman local arrangements com. P.C.B., 151; chairman P.C.B. session, 152; of council P.C.B., 16, 152; of nominating com. P.C.B., 152.
- Haring, Clarence H., A.H.A. rep. on *Encycl. of Social Sciences*, 23, 87.
- Harkness collection, in Lib. Cong., 68, 72.
- Harno, Albert J., chairman com. on local arrangements, 21.
- Harrison, Benjamin, correspondence with Washington, 105; J. Adams on, 106; of Cont. Cong. com., 106.
- Harrison, Fairfax, trustee A.H.A., 15, 39.
- Hart, Albert B., chairman of A.H.A. special meeting, 97; of council A.H.A., 13; work with G. Washington Bicentennial Commission, 99.
- Harvard University, training of archivists, 84.
- Harvie, John, of Cont. Cong. com., 111, 112.
- Haskins, Charles H., of council A.H.A., 14.
- Hatch, Louis C., death, 64.
- Hawkins, Francis, translation of Rules of Civility, 123.
- Hayes, C. J. H., A.H.A. rep. on *Encycl. of Social Sciences*, 23, 87; of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Haywood estate, 121.
- Henry, Patrick, activities, 139-140, 142.
- Hertle, Louis, owner of Gunston Hall, 128.
- Hicks, John D., of A.H.A. council, 14, 38, 56.
- Hill, David J., death, 64.
- Hill, Helen L., death, 64.
- Hill, Huntington, death, 64.
- Hispanic American history, A.H.A. conference, rept. (1932), 75.
- Historical manuscripts commission, members (1933), 21, 87; rept. (1932), 56-58.
- Historical materials, reproduction and marketing, 157-160.
- Historical Outlook*, as A.H.A. pub., 83.
- Historical research, proposed institute, 84.
- Historical Scholarship in America*, 52n.
- History, cong. on teaching, 79; personal equation, 151.
- History of art, 79.
- Hollister, F. M., of resolutions com. P.C.B., 153.
- House of Commons, paper on (1290-1340), 151.
- Horn, Ernest, of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Hosmer, Titus, and removal of Cont. Cong., 106.
- Hotchkiss, Henry L., death, 64.
- Howe, W. D., letter, 77.
- Howe, Gen. Sir William, negotiations with Washington, 111.
- Hubbard, H. A., chairman com. on resolutions P.C.B., 153; of council P.C.B., 16, 152.
- Hughes, Rupert, on pitfalls of a biographer, 152.
- Hulme, Edward M., pres. P.C.B. (1932), 151; presidential address, P.C.B., 151.
- Hunt, Rockwell D., chairman P.C.B. session, 152.
- Huntington Library, opportunities for research, 151.
- Hyma, Albert, of program com., 21, 90.
- I'm Alone*, case, 70.
- Inter-American historical series, 75.
- International committee of historical sciences, activities, 53, 80; A.H.A. reps. (1933), 23, 87; rept., 75-76, 77, 82; subcom. on colonial hist., A.H.A. members (1933), 23, 87; subvention, 85.
- Jameson, J. F., address to Hispanic Am. conference, 75; chairman of advisory com. on *Writings of Washington*, 100; letters of Brit. ministers to U.S., 61; of executive com., 77, 79, 81; of executive council, 13, 83; of subcom. on secretariat, 85; *Material for Am. Hist. in Archives of Scotland*, 54, 68, 72; resignation from board of editors, *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 89; telegram to, 38.
- Jane, Lionel Cecil, death, 64.
- Japan, letter regarding relations with China, 70.
- Jay, John, diplomacy, 147.
- Jefferson, Thomas, relations with Fr., 146.
- Jeffries, John M., acknowledgment to, 62.
- Jernegan, M. W., of com. on Carnegie revolving fund, 73.

- John H. Dunning prize, A.H.A. com. members (1933), 22, 87; conditions of award, 27, 46.
- Johnson, Henry, *Introduction to Hist. of Social Sciences in the Schools*, 52, 89; of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Johnson, Sir William, operations, 138.
- Jones, Howard M., *America and French Culture*, 75.
- Jumonville, Coulon de, assassination, 136.
- Jusserand, Jean J., death, 64.
- Jusserand medal, conditions of award, 27, 46; members A.H.A. com. (1933), 22, 87; rept. (1932), 75.
- Kane, Hope F., and bibl. of travel, 74, 88.
- Keep, Chauncey, death, 64.
- Kellar, Herbert A., chairman of conference of histl. socs., 161.
- Kellogg, Louise P., of com. on nominations, 21, 38, 56.
- Kenmore estate, 122, 132.
- Keppel, Frederick P., 50, 78.
- Kerner, R. J., of program com., 21, 90; of resolutions com. P.C.B., 153.
- Kientzle, John P., death, 64.
- Kinnaird, Lawrence, docs. on Miss. Valley, 57.
- Kirkland, E. C., of membership com., 22, 87.
- Knight, George W., death, 64.
- Koontz, Louis K., discussion at P.C.B. session, 152; ed. *Pacific Histl. Rev.*, 16.
- Kraus, Margaret A., death, 64.
- Krey, A. C., at meeting of executive com., 90; at meeting of executive council, 83; chairman A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22; of special com. on social studies, 83; reports on social studies, 77, 83.
- Krout, John A., chairman A.H.A. com. on radio, 23, 87.
- Kunz, George F., death, 64.
- Labaree, Leonard W., ed. royal instructions, 58; of Hist. MSS. Comm., 21, 87.
- Lachman, Samson, death, 64.
- Lacombe, Mgr. George, A.H.A. member of internat. subcom. on chronology, 23, 87; A.H.A. rep. on Int. Com. of Histl. Sciences, 23, 87; delegate to international com. of histl. sciences, 75.
- Ladd, Horatio O., death, 64.
- Lafayette, *Marquis*, conference with Luzerne, 117; in *Fr. Rev.*, 146; return from France, 115; services, 143.
- Lafrentz and Co., auditors' rept., 41-45.
- Landis, Charles I., death, 64.
- Landon, Fred, at conference of histl. socs., 160.
- Latané, John H., death, 64.
- Latin-American documents, 70.
- Laurens, Henry, pres. Cont. Cong., 113.
- Laurens, John, activities, 143.
- Law, Mrs. Thomas, 131.
- Law, Am., hist., 51, 58-59.
- Lawrence, Charles, 129.
- League of Nations, rept. on Manchuria, 70.
- Le Boeuf, fort, 135.
- Lee, Dr. Bolling, 127.
- Lee, Charles, description, 130.
- Lee, George, 124.
- Lee, Robert E., letters, 61.
- Lee, Thomas, and Ohio Co., 134.
- Leland, Waldo G., A.H.A. rep. on Int. Com. of Histl. Sciences, 23, 87; at meeting of executive com., 81; of executive com., 80; of finance com., 15, 87; rept. on 7th International Cong. of Histl. Sciences, 77; rept. on international com. of histl. sciences, 75-76, 82.
- Lewis, Andrew, frontier leader, 138.
- Lewis, Mrs. Fielding, 122.
- Lewis, Lawrence, 132, 133.
- Library of Congress, Harkness collection, 68; *List of MSS.*, 54, 68, 72; photostats and negatives, 159-160; pubs., 54, 68, 72; special George Washington meeting of A.H.A., 95-148; Washington letters, 100.
- Lieber, Francis, papers, 57-58.
- Lingelbach, W. E., at meeting of executive council, 83; chairman executive com., 14, 77, 79, 80, 90; of special com. on *Histl. Outlook*, 83.
- Littell, John S., death, 64.
- Little Hunting Creek, Washington at, 121.
- Littleton-Griswold fund, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 23, 87; pubs., 51, 82; rept., 58-60; use of, 46, 81, 88.
- Lockey, Joseph B., of nominating com. P.C.B., 152.
- Lokke, Carl L., ed. *Faucher MS.*, 61.
- Long Island, battle, 107.
- Los Angeles, Calif., P.C.B. meeting, 151.
- Lothrop, Dr., *Hist. of Calif.*, 57.
- Lunt, W. E., *Papal Relations with Eng. to the Prot. Rev.*, 54.
- Luzerne, M., Fr. minister, 115, 117.
- Lydenberg, H. M., 80.
- Lynch, Thomas, of Cont. Cong. com., 106.
- McGuire, Constantine E., chairman finance com., 15, 87; of executive com., 15, 81; treas. A.H.A., 13, 38, 56; rept. (1932), 39-40; rept. of finance com., 46-48.
- McKinley, Albert E., ed. *Histl. Outlook*, 83.
- McKinley, Rev. Edward N., collection of Lee letters, 61.
- McLaughlin, Andrew C., of council A.H.A., 13.
- McMaster, John B., death, 64; memoir on, 38, 55.
- MacPherson, Dr., life of Gwin, 57.
- Madison, James, and Constitution, 145; in Cong., 145, 147.
- Magruder family, 131.
- Malone, Dumas, of A.H.A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87; com. on nominations, 21, 38, 56.
- Manchester, Alan K., of membership com., 22.
- Manchuria, map, 70; rept. on, 70.
- Marshall, John, discussion at conference of histl. socs., 159-160.

- Marshall, Leon C., of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Martin, Lawrence, *George Washington Atlas*, 67, 72.
- Martin, Thomas, nephew of Lord Fairfax, 124.
- Martin, Thomas P., on Lib. of Cong. photo-stats, 159.
- Marye, Rev. James, rector at Fredericksburg, 123.
- Maryland, *Records of Court of Appeals*, 51, 59, 79, 82.
- Mason, George, 128, 141.
- Mason, Stephens T., 147.
- Mathews, John, of Cont. Cong. com., 114, 118; correspondence, 118-119.
- Matteson, David M., index of *Writings*, 51.
- May, Arthur J., chairman membership com., 22, 87; rept., 62-64.
- Medieval history, pub. of materials, 84.
- Membership committee, members (1933), 22, 87; rept., 62-64.
- Merk, Frederick, of program com., 21, 90.
- Merriam, Charles E., of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Merriman, R. B., of com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 22, 87.
- Mifflin, Thomas, of Cont. Cong. com., 114.
- Miller, Hunter, *Treaties of U.S.*, 54, 69-70, 71.
- Miller, John B., P.C.B. resolution on, 153.
- Minnesota Historical Society, publication, 158.
- Mitchell, Stewart, of Pub. Arch. Comm., 21, 87.
- Mitchell, William A., acknowledgment to, 62.
- Modern Language Association, materials issued, 159.
- Molera, Eusebius, death, 64.
- Monaghan, Frank, *French Travellers in U.S.*, 74.
- Montague, Andrew J., proposed for com. on nat. archives, 71.
- Moore, Charles, chairman A.H.A. special meeting, 97; of A.H.A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87; POTOMAC ENVIRONMENT OF GEORGE WASHINGTON, 97, 119-133.
- Moore Hall, Pa., Cont. Cong. com. at, 111-112.
- Moorehead, Elwood S., acknowledgment to, 62.
- Moran diary, 61.
- Morris, Gouverneur, of Cont. Cong. com., 111.
- Morris, Richard B., of Littleton-Griswold fund com., 23, 87; *Records of Mayorality Court of N.Y. City*, 51, 59, 82.
- Morris, Robert, 143.
- Morris, Capt. Roger, 124.
- Morris, William A., chairman com. on nominations P.C.B., 152; on making of House of Commons, 151.
- Mount Airy, Md., 128.
- Mount Vernon, erection of, 120; Washington at, 121, 123, 124, 127-130, 132, 134, 135, 138, 139, 143, 148.
- Mount Vernon Ladies' Association, 132.
- Munro, Dana C., of council A.H.A., 14.
- Museum News*, 84.
- Museums, training of directors, 84.
- Musick, Samuel H., acknowledgment to, 62.
- Narcotics, international conference, 70.
- National Archives, proposed bill, 71.
- National historical commission, A.H.A., 71.
- Navaho Indians, and Kit Carson, 151.
- Necessity, fort, 136.
- Nevada, archives, 65.
- Newhall, Richard A., of program com., 21, 90.
- New Hampshire, archives, 65.
- Newton, Jesse H., of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Newsome, A. R., chairman Pub. Arch. Comm., 21, 87; of com. on pubs., 22; of com. on pubs. of conference of histl. socs., 160; *Preservation of Local Archives*, 52, 65, 82; rept. of pub. arch. comm., 64-66.
- Newspapers, union list, 78, 80.
- New York City, British in, 107; *Records of mayorality court*, 51, 59, 82.
- New York State, histl. sources, 160.
- New York State Historical Association, pub. of manual, 84.
- Nicaragua, relations with U.S., 70.
- Nichols, Roy F., of Beveridge fund com., 23, 87.
- Nicola, Col. Lewis, and Washington, 103-104.
- Noailles, Count de, 147.
- Nominations, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 21; rept., 56.
- North Dakota, archives, 65.
- Norton, Margaret C., of Pub. Arch. Comm., 21, 87.
- Notestein, Wallace, of com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 22, 87.
- Occidental College, P.C.B. meeting, 151.
- Ohio Co., lands, 135, 136, 137; organization, 134; Washington and, 125.
- Oklahoma, archives, 65.
- Ontario Historical Society, luncheon, 160.
- Oregon boundary dispute, materials on, 57.
- Pacific Coast Branch, A.H.A., business meeting, 152-153; membership, 152; officers (1933), 16, 152; PROCEEDINGS, 149-153; receipts and expenditures, 153; rept., 89; resolutions, 153.
- Pacific Historical Review*, editors, 16, 153; rept., 152; subsidy, 89.
- Pacific northwest, materials on, 57.
- Paine, Thomas, work of, 143; writings, 146.
- Paltsits, Victor H., at conference of histl. socs., 180; of Pub. Arch. Comm., 21, 87.
- Pan American Union, 72.
- Pao Chao, 72.
- Pargellis, Stanley M., ed. military docs., 58.

- Parish, John C., chairman com. on nominations, 21, 38, 56; managing ed. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, 16.
- Paris treaty. See Versailles.
- Parker, Frank W., acknowledgment to, 62.
- Parkinson, Thomas I., trustee A.H.A., 15, 38, 39, 87.
- Parliament, British, colonial legislation, 139, 141.
- Parsons' cause, 140.
- Paxson, Frederic L., memoir by, 38, 55.
- Peabody, Nathaniel, of Cont. Cong., 114, 117, 119.
- Peace conference. See Versailles.
- Pendleton, Edmund, 142.
- Perkins, Dexter, sec. A.H.A., 13, 38, 56; of com. on appointments, 15, 87; of executive com., 15; of finance com., 15, 87; of program com., 21, 90; of sub-com. on secretariat, 85; rept. as sec., 50-55; repts. of executive com., 77-83, 90; rept. of executive council, 83-89.
- Peter, Mrs. Thomas, 131.
- Philadelphia, capitol of U.S. 145.
- Phillipse, Mary, 124.
- Phillips, Ulrich B., chairman Beveridge fund com., 23, 87; chairman com. on appointments, 15, 87; memoir by, 38, 55; of com. on pubs., 22; of executive council, 14, 83; rept. of Beveridge fund, 58.
- Pickering, Timothy, 114.
- Pierce, Bessie E., *Citizens' Organizations and Civic Training of Youth*, 89; of nominating com., 56.
- Pitman, Frank W., chairman P.C.B. program, 151.
- Pohick Church, 121, 128.
- Pomfret, J. E., of membership com., 22, 87.
- Pope, Ann, wife of John Washington, 120.
- Priestley, Herbert I., ed. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, 16; proposal, 56.
- Principio Company, 122.
- Proclamation of 1763, 139.
- Prothero, Sir George, dedication to, 60.
- Prussing, Eugene E., discussion at P.C.B. session, 152.
- Public archives commission, members (1933), 21, 87; rept., 65-66, 82-83, 85; work of, 52.
- Publications, A.H.A. com., see Committee on publications.
- Pueblos, dating by tree-ring method, 151.
- Radio, A.H.A. com., members (1933), 23, 87; international conference, 70.
- Ragatz, Lowell J., A.H.A. rep. on Int. Com. of Hist. Sciences on Col. Hist., 23, 87; *Brit. Caribbean Hist.*, 51, 60; ed. A.H.A., 13, 62; letter of transmittal, 5; of com. on pubs., 22.
- Rammelkamp, Charles H., death, 64.
- Ramsdell, Charles W., of council A.H.A., 14, 83; of Hist. MSS. Comm., 21, 87.
- Randall, J. G., chairman Dunning prize com., 22, 87.
- Randolph, Peyton, 142.
- Read, Conyers, *Bibl. of Modern Brit. Hist.*, 68, 79; chairman A.H.A. trustees, 15, 39, 80; executive sec. A.H.A., 13, 50, 84, 88; of com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 22, 87; of finance com., 15, 87; sec. program com., 21, 90.
- Reed, Joseph, of Cont. Cong. com., 111, 112.
- Reed College, invitation to P.C.B., 153.
- Research, A.H.A. com. on planning of, 78; rept., 83.
- Rippy, J. F., ed. *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 21, 89; of program com., 21, 90.
- Robertson, J. A., rept. for Hispanic Am. conference, 75.
- Robertson, James R., death, 64.
- Robertson, W. S., chairman program com., 21, 90.
- Robinson, Edgar E., of Hist. MSS. Comm., 21, 87.
- Robinson, Mrs. George O., P.C.B. resolution on, 153.
- Robinson, James H., of council A.H.R., 14.
- Robinson, Jane B., death, 64.
- Robson, Charles B., study of Lieber docs., 57-58.
- Rockefeller Foundation, grants, 76.
- Roosevelt, Mrs. Theodore, letter on Wakefield, 121.
- Root, W. T., of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
- Rosenwald, Julius, death, 64.
- Kostovtzeff, Michael I., 2d vice pres. A.H.A., 13, 38, 56.
- Russia, relations with U.S., 54, 69; Vasa and, 151.
- Sage, W. N., of council P.C.B., 16, 152.
- San Juan, boundary dispute, materials on, 57.
- Saratoga, surrender at, 143.
- Schafer, Joseph, of A.H.A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87; of com. on pubs. of conference of histl. socs., 160; of joint com. with Am. Lib. Assoc., 78.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M., A.H.A. rep. on Social Science Research Council, 23, 87; of com. on planning of research, 52n.
- Schmitt, Bernadotte E., of com. on appointments, 15, 87; of executive council, 14, 83, 88.
- Schuyler, Philip, of Cont. Cong. com., 114, 117.
- Scotland, Am. materials in archives, 54, 68, 72.
- Scott, Jonathan F., of program com., 21, 90.
- Scribner's Sons, Charles, contract with, 77, 89.
- Sellers, J. L., of Dunning prize com., 22, 87.
- Seymour, Charles, ed. *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 21.
- Shaftesbury, Earl, life, 73.
- Shahan, Bishop Thomas J., death, 64.
- Sharpe, Gov. Horatio, command, 136.
- Shepherd, W. R., A.H.A. rep. on Int. Com. of Histl. Sciences on Col. Hist., 23, 87.
- Shirley, Gov. William, operations, 138.
- Shryock, John K., *Cult of Confucius*, 51, 72.

- Shryock, R. H., of membership com., 87.
 Shufeldt claim, 70.
 Sibley, Henry H., *Autobiography*, 158.
 Simpson, Leslie B., docs. on Encomienda in New Spain, 57.
 Sino-Japanese, letter regarding, 70.
 Sioussat, St. George L., of A.H.A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87.
 Sipple, *British Foreign Policy since World War*, 75.
 Slavery, papers concerning, 58.
 Social Science Research Council, A.H.A. reps. (1933), 23, 87; activities, 54; grant, 52, 81; plan for congress of social sciences, 78.
 Social sciences, plan for congress, 78.
 Social studies in the schools, A.H.A. commission, members (1933), 22; rept., 83, 88-89; work of, 52.
 South Carolina, archives, 65, papers concerning, 58.
 South Dakota, archives, 65.
 Spain, ports closed to Am., 143.
 Sparks, Jared, ed. of *Writings of Washington*, 100, 101.
 Spearing, Ann, 126.
 Sprague, O. M. W., of subcommittee on banking and currency, 80.
 Stamp act, 139, 140, 141.
 Steefel, Lawrence D., of membership com., 22, 87.
 Steiner, Jesse F., of A.H.A. comm. on social studies in the schools, 22.
 Stephens, Adam, frontier leader, 138.
 Stephenson, Nathaniel W., discussion at P.C.B. session, 152.
 Stephenson, Wendell H., of membership com., 22, 87.
 Stimson, Henry L., address, 70.
 Stine, Oscar C., of program com., 21.
 Stock, Leo F., chairman com. on pubs., 22, 87; letter of transmittal, 5; of A.H.A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87; rept. of com. on pubs., 60-62.
 Strother, William, estate, 122.
 Stuart, Dr., commr. D.C., 131.
 Sullivan Mark, of A.H.A. com. on pubs. of U.S., 22, 87.
 Sutter, John, letters, 57.
 Swann, Nancy L., *Pan Chao*, 51, 72.
 Sweden, arbitration with U.S., 70.
 Taylor, Henry O., of council A.H.A., 14.
 Taylor, William B. A., death, 64.
 Temple, H. W., proposed for com. on nat. archives, 71.
 Territorial papers, U.S., publication of, 54, 68, 89.
 Texas, Republic of, papers, 58.
 Thirty Years war, European naval situation, 151.
 Thom, DeCourcy W., death, 64.
 Thompson, James W., ed., *Am. Hist. Rev.*, 21.
 Thornton, Dr., architect, 132.
 Toronto, annual meeting of A.H.A., 31-93.
 Townshend, Charles, legislation, 141.
 Travel. See Bibliography of American travel.
 Treat, Payson J., ed. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, 16.
 Trenton, battle of, 100-101.
 Trotter, Reginald G., of membership com., 22, 87.
 True, Webster P., acknowledgment to, 62.
 Turner, Frederick J., death, 64; memoir, 38, 55; P.C.B. resolution, 153.
 Twigden, Amphilis, great-great-grandmother of Washington, 120.
 Underwood, Mrs. Oscar, owner of Woodlawn, 132.
 United States, agts. in S.Am., 72; and Fr. Rev., 145, 146-147; arbitrations, 70; Brit. ministers to, 61; documentary histl. pubs., 83; instructions to envoys, 69; *Linguistic and Nat. Stocks in Population*, 60; private loans to allies, 151; papers relating to foreign relations, 69; post-revolution conditions, 143-144; recognition policy toward China, 152; *Treaties*, 54, 69-70, 71; relations with Nicaragua, 70.
 Urbana, Ill., annual meeting (1933), 38.
 Utah, archives, 65.
 Vallejo, *Hist. of Calif.*, 57.
 Valley Forge, Washington at, 131.
 Van Alstyne, Richard W., on private Am. loans to allies, 151.
 Vasa, Gustavus, and Russia, 151.
 Vernon, Adm. Edward, expedition, 124.
 Versailles treaty, (1783) 143; (1919) address on, 70; papers, 54, 69, 71.
 Virginia Company, *Records*, 72.
 Voyages and discoveries, subcommittee, 80.
 Wakefield, Va., Washington ancestral home, 119, 121, 122.
 Wallace, W. S., rept. on Champlain Soc., 160.
 Warburg, Paul N., death, 64.
 Ward, Gen. Artemas, 130.
 Ware, Caroline F., of com. on bibl. of modern Brit. hist., 22, 87; of program com., 21, 90.
 Warner, Mildred, wife of Lawrence Washington, 120.
 Warren, Charles, of A.H.A. com. on doc. pubs. of U.S., 22, 87; opinion, 80; proposed for com. on nat. archives, 71.
 Warren, Mrs. Mercy, letter to, 131.
 Warsaw, international histl. cong., 77, 82.
 Washburn, Jed L., death, 64.
 Washington, Augustine, 120, 122.
 Washington, Augustine, Jr., 122.
 Washington, Austin, see Washington, Augustine, Jr.
 Washington, Betty, 121, 132.
 Washington, Bushrod, 125.
 Washington, Charles, death, 133.

- Washington, George, A.H.A. bicentennial meeting, 95-148; ancestry, 119-122, 133-134; and committees at headquarters, 103-119; and Const. Convention, 132, 145; and Cont. Cong., 129-130, 142; and Nicola, 103-104; as Pres. of U.S., 132, 145-147; *Atlas*, 67, 72; at Valley Forge, 131; birth, 133; commander in chief, 130, 142; correspondence with Harrison, 105; death, 132, 148; education, 121-122, 123; in Barbados, 124; in Fr. and Ind. War, 125, 135-138; in house of burgesses, 125, 138; last days, 132; letter from Mathews, 118; letter to Duane, 116; love affairs, 124, 125-127, 136; marriage, 126-127, 138; military operations, 142-143; nationalist, 133-143; negotiations with Howe, 111; neutrality proclamation (1793), 147; opposition to, 103; opposition to stamp act, 140; P.C.B. session on, 152; photostats of letters; 100; Potomac environment, 119-133; powers, 104; surveyor, 123-124, 134-135; Varick transcript of letters, 102; writing methods, 102; *Writings*, 54, 67, 72, 99-103. *See also* Mount Vernon.
- Washington, John, great grandfather of G. Washington, 120, 133.
- Washington, John Augustine, at Mt. Vernon, 125; death, 132.
- Washington, Lawrence, 122, 124, 134.
- Washington, Lawrence, brother of John, 120.
- Washington, Lawrence, son of John, 120.
- Washington, Lewis W., gift of Wakefield, 121.
- Washington, Martha, at Mt. Vernon, 127-129; at Valley Forge, 131; death, 133; in Phila., 146; letter, 130-131; levees, 132; marriage, 126-127, 138.
- Washington, Mary (Ball), 121, 132, 134.
- Washington, Patty W., asst. sec.-treas. A.H.A., 13, 53.
- Washington, Samuel, 121, 133.
- Washington, William Augustine, 121.
- Waugh, William T., death, 64.
- Webster, Miss., cited, 131.
- Wedel, Oswald H., *Austro-German Dipl. Relations*, 75; of local arrangements com. P.C.B., 151.
- Weld, Angelina G., papers, 58.
- Weld, Theodore D., papers, 58.
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., of Carnegie revolving fund com., 23, 73, 87.
- West, Allen B., of program com., 21, 90.
- Westergaard, Waldemar C., on Gustavus Vasa and Russia, 151.
- West Indies, trade, 147.
- Whittington, George P., death, 64.
- Willard, James F., *Eng. Govt. at Work*, 1327-36, 54.
- William A. Dunning fund, 46.
- Williams, Mr., Washington's teacher, 123.
- Williams, Mary W., rept. of conference on Hispanic Am. hist., 75.
- Williams, Stanley, of program com., 21, 90.
- Windsor Castle, papers in, 58.
- Wittke, Carl, A.H.A. rep. on Social Science Research Council, 23, 87.
- Woodlawn estate, 132.
- World War, papers, 54, 69, 71-72.
- Writings on American History*, (1930) 60, (1931) 60, (1932) 61; budget, 82; discussion concerning, 88; index, 51.
- Wroth, Lawrence, of subcommittee on voyages and discoveries, 80.
- Wylls, Rufus K., on the repub. of Lower Calif., 152.
- Yale University Press, 59.
- York, Pa., Cont. Cong. at, 111.
- Yorktown, Va., surrender, 143.
- Young, A. H., of com. on pubs. of conference of histl. socs., 160.

